

PERSILES and SIGISMUNDA;

A

Celebrated NOVEL.

Intermixed with a great VARIETY of

DELIGHTFUL HISTORIES

AND

ENTERTAINING

ADVENTURES.

Written in *SPANISH*

BY

MICHAEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA,

Author of DON QUIXOTE,

Translated into ENGLISH from the ORIGINAL.

V O L. II.

D U B L I N :

Printed by and for OLI. NELSON, at *Milton's*
Head in *Skinner-Row*, M DCC XLII.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
WITHDRAWN
FROM N.Y.P.L.



THE
ADVENTURES.
OF
PERSILES and SIGISMUNDA

BOOK III.

CHAP. I.

The arrival of Periander, Auristella, and their company at Portugal. Their entrance into Lisbon, and their departure thence.

AS our souls are perpetually in motion, being neither able to settle nor rest, till they are arrived at their proper centre, which is God, who has created them for himself; it is not at all surprizing our thoughts are subject continually to change: We mean, it is no manner of wonder we should desire one thing to day, and another to-morrow; that we should undertake an enterprize, and give it over almost at one and the same time: Tho' we should act more prudently sometimes, were we more steady in our resolutions; especially when we have reflected maturely upon the motives which induced us to take them, and find we were not prompted thereto by any vicious principle. We say this to excuse in some measure, the Prince of Denmark's changing his mind; tho' he had so long shewn it was his sole desire to serve *Auristella*, and never to be parted from her.

It can not be alledged however that this desire gave place to another, which was contrary thereto:

since he only suspended his compliance therewith, to follow what honour at that time more powerful than love enjoined him in the ticklish situation, to which the news brought him by *Sinibald* had reduced him. As a convincing proof that the Prince's mind was still the same with relation to *Auristella*, he gave the fullest assurance thereof to *Periander*, in a private conference they had together upon that head, before their departure from the island of the two hermits. I beg you, *said the Prince on that occasion*, to take a particular care of your sister; and preserve her for me, that I may place her upon the throne of *Denmark*. Should I unfortunately lose my life, *continued he*, in endeavouring to recover whatever unjust acquisitions my father's enemies may have made, to the prejudice of his dominions, let *Auristella* be looked upon as a prince's widow; and as such, let her chuse a consort of my rank: 'Tho' as I have already told you divers times, her beauty alone is sufficient to lay under her feet, not only the crown of *Denmark*, but even the empire of the universe. Your orders shall be obeyed, great Prince, *answered Periander*; and I shall always have that regard for my sister, which I ought to have for so near and dear a relation.

WHAT *Arnaldus* had said on this occasion, never came to the ears of *Auristella*; *Periander* not judging it proper, to be his rival's trumpet, in conveying to the knowledge of their common mistress, those praises which, in his opinion, ought never to pass his lips, in her hearing, but as given her by himself. In effect, a lover would act contrary to his own interest, should he be so imprudent, to entertain his charmer with the passion, which another might have conceived for her. For instance, he would be greatly in the wrong, if, not being himself master of a fine voice, and knowing his mistress to be very fond of singing, he should extol any of his competitors in her presence, as admirable performers in that way; or, if not being of the best of families himself, he should enlarge before her, on their having many great and powerful relations.

Perfiles and Sigismunda.

3

tions. We are of opinion likewise, if he has any defects, he ought not to aim at hiding them, by dwelling on the perfections of a man, of whose addresses he has reason to be apprehensive; being convinced, that if he is beloved, love will conceal all faults, till marriage is pleased to display them, and bring them to light. This advice, which is given *en passant*, was not necessary for *Periander*; nature having too much befriended him, even with her choicest gifts, to leave him any room to fear the most accomplished rival; and as to fortune, she had even surpassed herself, in the distribution of her favours upon him.

To return from whence we digressed: The two vessels steered each of them their different course, tho' by the same wind, as has been already observed; which is, one of the admirable benefits we reap from navigation; and the sea was so calm, it seemed as if the wind had respected it, and dared only gently agitate its surface. By this means *Periander's* vessel sailed on so prosperously, that in a little more than a month, without being obliged to alter their course, or shift their sails in the least, a sailor who was upon the main-top-mast, cryed out, that he discovered land! Draw your purses, gentlemen, *said he*, draw your purses: Land, land! or rather, heaven, heaven! Money I expect, and money I deserve, since I see the paradise of the world, in beholding the *Portuguese* coast, adjacent to the river of *Lisbon*.

THIS news drew tears of joy from all the passengers, but especially from *Ricla*, the two *Antonio's*, and *Constantia*; as they were upon the point of arriving at the so long desired land of promise. Accordingly, Don *Antonio*, embracing then his beloved spouse, my dear *Barbarian*, *said he*, you are now going to learn, better than was in my power to teach you, the way we ought to serve our maker; and will soon see the magnificence of the churches, wherein he is adored, with the due rites belonging to the divine worship. You will quickly be witness, in what manner christian charity is there exercised; and

never be able, sufficiently to admire those specious hospitals, where the sick and the poor meet with whatever relief is necessary : Modesty and love are there inseparable companions ; and that civility which now reigns in that stately city, has polished the roughness of its former manners ; and true valour has taken the place of rhodomontade and hectoring.

THE cavaliers are affable, liberal, and always discreet in their gallantry ; and the ladies, whose beauty dazzles the eyes, indulge themselves in no farther liberties than what are consistent with virtue. In short, *Lisbon ! the magnificent Lisbon !* is the city which sends more saints to heaven, than any other in *Christianity* ; and is seated so advantageously, on the north side of the *Tagus*, (a river, which is said to have formerly had golden sands) ; you would take its harbour at a distance, for a moving forest ; so remarkable is it for the prodigious number of ships, which there unload the riches of the *east* ; whence they are afterwards distributed all over *Europe*. *

SAY no more, Don *Antonio*, cried *Periander*, but leave us the pleasure of being surpris'd : The most uncommon sights losing all their value, when we can represent them before-hand to ourselves, in our imagination ; and admiration never making any farther impression upon us, than as we find ourselves not to have conceived a sufficiently noble idea of any thing, but that it exceeds our expectation. As for *Auristella*, she was overjoyed with the thoughts of being soon ashore ; where she need no more sail from port to port ; or be tossed from island to island ; continually exposed both to the inconstancy of the seas, and caprices of the wind ; especially as she might proceed by land from *Lisbon* to *Rome*, with as much expedition as she pleased, and without any obstacle.

It was about noon, when the vessel having passed the bar of *Lisbon*, without any damage, arrived abreast of St. *Julian's* fort ; where it was searched by
the

* The *Portuguese* were then in possession of the whole trade to the *East-Indies*.

Perfiles and Sigismunda.

5

the commandant of that castle, and his retinue. They were in a perfect extasy on beholding *Auristella* : nor were their raptures much less on viewing *Periander* : Neither were they a little surpris'd afterwards on observing the dress of *Don Antonio* and his family, which seem'd to them both very odd, and very becoming. After some mutual civilities had pass'd, the commandant having been inform'd they were strangers, and going on a pilgrimage to *Rome*, sent word of their arrival to the Archbishop of *Braga*, then governor of *Lisbon*, in the absence of the king, who was then elsewhere.

He did not forget on this occasion, to give an exact account of the incomparable beauty of *Auristella*, neither did he let slip the uncommon charms of *Constantia* whose grotesque habit, made after the manner of the *Barbarians*, instead of taking off from their lustre, made them appear to the greater advantage : He describ'd also *Periander* to him, as a cavalier of extraordinary accomplishments ; and concluded with informing the good prelate that by the polite behaviour of all of them, they would sooner be taken for courtiers of the first rank than for *Barbarians*. They landed afterwards at a little distance from the fort ; where *Periander* nobly rewarded the ship's crew with part of the gold *Ricla* had brought from her island ; which had been exchanged for current money, in the kingdom of *Policarp*. Being come to the famous monastery of *Belem*, *Auristella* would not proceed any farther, till she had paid her adorations to her creator ; and given him hearty thanks for the protection he had so visibly afforded her, during the course of her different voyages.

MEAN while, an infinite number of people flock'd together to the river side, to see these newly landed strangers come out of the church. They appear'd within a little while after, *Ricla* being finely dress'd after the manner of her country ; and *Constantia* advantageously set off with a habit of fables ; while *Don Antonio* her father had a suit made of wolf skins, which cover'd all but his arms and

legs ; and his lovely son was cloathed in the same manner, with the addition of a bow in his hand, and a quiver full of arrows, hanging at his shoulders. *Periander* wore on that occasion, a coat of green velvet, made not unlike a sailor's jacket, with a waistcoat and breeches of the same ; and a rich cap shaped almost like a turban, and sharp pointed at the top, which concealed but little of those flaxen ringlets, formed by his lovely locks : Then, as for the matchless *Auristella*, being adorned with all the magnificence of the *North*, which was still heightened by her majestic presence, while all the graces played around her, and waited on her, as her inseparable attendants, she drew the eyes of all beholders. In a word, the whole company together, and each of them in particular, caused perfect raptures in every one who saw them ; nevertheless *Periander* and *Auristella* had something so taking in them above the rest, that they fixed the attention of every spectator upon them for some time.

THEY went on from thence by land to *Lisbon* ; which they entered, surrounded by crowds of the populace, and even by some persons of distinction, who conducted them to the governor's. That venerable prelate having long viewed them with admiration, inquired who they were, from what country they came, and whither they were going ; in short, he could never have been weary of asking them questions : To all which *Periander* answered, by relating part of his adventures ; but without giving any account of his extraction ; and in the same manner he satisfied the curiosity of others. The governor having ordered a handsome lodging to be provided for them, a cavalier who had one of the noblest houses in town, offered them an apartment therein : And prodigious was the concourse of people, of all ranks and conditions who flocked daily thither. This being occasioned partly by the uncommon beauty of *Auristella*, and partly by the novelty of their garb ; *Periander* to put a stop thereto in some measure, advised their changing the latter for that of pilgrims ; and

Penfiles and Sigismunda.

7

and the rather, because that dress was more suitable than any other, for their intended journey to *Rome*: Behold them then, in less than four days, clothed exactly like those who undertake long pilgrimages.

ONE morning as *Periander* and his company were going out, a *Portuguese* fell at his feet, and would fain have imbraced them: By what happy chance, noble *Periander*, said he, do you honour this city with your presence? Be not surpris'd, continued he, at my calling you by your name; I am one of those unfortunate wretches whom you restored to liberty, by taking me with you, when you made your escape your self from the island of *Barbarians*, by the means of the hospitable *Ricla*: And I was in the bark, out of which *Don Manuel de Sousa Coutino*, (That *Portuguese* nobleman who died with grief, as he was relating his shocking disappointment, when he expected to have been married to beauteous *Leonora de Peryra*,) went into yours: I parted with you and your company at *Greenland*, just when *Mauritius* and *Ladislaus* arrived there in search of *Trafilla*, the daughter of the one, and wife of the other.

MY good fortune brought me back to my own country, where I gave an account of the surprisng death of *Don Manuel*, with the cause thereof; which was the more readily believed, upon my word alone, because it is at present grown, in a manner, customary among the *Portuguese*, to die for love. His brother, sole heir to his immense riches, celebrated his funeral rites with a magnificence suitable to his fortune and quality: And has erected to his memory, in a chappel where his ancestors are interred, (tho' he is not buried there with them;) a monument of black marble; whereon is engraven in letters of gold, an epitaph, of which I would have your approbation, being well assured it will please you. *Periander* did not remember his having ever seen the man, but found by what he said of *Don Manuel*, he told truth; wherefore he followed him into the chappel where he read the following inscription upon a Tomb-stone.

Here

*Here lies, sho' living yet in deathless fame,
 Don Manuel de Soula, glorious Name !
 Who dying has to lovers left behind,
 The brightest pattern we in story find.
 Had not this Hero been a Portuguese,
 Him longer would have spared the destinies.
 Think not he by the proud Castilian died,
 Whose rage he laugh'd at, and his sword defy'd.
 More pow'rful love than all the force of Spain;
 This tender heart, by two bright eyes has slain !
 Reader, if in the north, thou hear'st his story,
 Perhaps thou'lt envy of his death, the glory.*

PERIANDER acknowledged the *Portuguese* had reason, to believe he should approve of this epitaph ; and owned his poets excelled those of most other nations, in composing inscriptions, to eternize, and transmit down to posterity, the memory of their illustrious countrymen. *Auristella* then inquired of the *Portuguese*, how *Leonora Pereyra* had received the news, of *Don Manuel's* untimely and deplorable end. By leaving this world within a few days after, for a better, answered he ; whether her death was caused by the austerities to which she had used herself in the convent ; or by her regret, for having been the innocent occasion, of the melancholly catastrophe of a cavalier, who at least deserved her esteem, tho' he could not obtain her affection, which had been pre-engaged.

On parting with this man, they went directly to an eminent painter ; to whom *Periander* gave divers hints, for drawing a representation of all his adventures, to avoid being obliged to repeat them so often, as he must otherwise have done, in the various places through which they were to pass, in their way to *Rome* ; by throwing together an assemblage thereof, to be seen at one view upon canvas. The painter began by representing the island of *Barbarians*, in one part of which *Auristella* appeared ready to be sacrificed, and in the other, the flames beginning to over-
 spread

spread it. It was distinguished from that wherein the prisoners were kept, by a small arm of the sea; in the midst of which *Periander* might be observed, on the remains of a float, tossed by a storm, with hands up lifted to heaven, to implore its assistance in that extremity. At some distance from thence might be seen the vessel into which the Prince of *Denmark* received him half dead. Yet a little farther, might be viewed the desert island, wherein the amorous *Don Manuel* lost his life. Still more remote than these, might be discovered, rising out of the ocean, the rocks which formed a shelter to the road of *Greenland*, and rendered it almost as safe as a good harbour. Next, one might perceive the vessel wherein *Arnaldus* and *Periander* were to have gone to *England*, with *Auristella*, sinking to the bottom; and the separation of the pinnace from the boat, was so finely described thereon, one would have sworn, one had seen *Aurestella* and *Trafilla*, ready to throw themselves into the sea, in order to have followed *Periander* and *Ladislaus*. Nor was the duel of the two rivals, who died fighting for the possession of *Taurisa*, done less to the life; nor yet the ship wreck of *Auristella*, in the vessel which had served her for a grave, had it not been for the assistance of *Policarp*.

On the other side of the picture, the painter represented the vessel, upon which a pillar of water was falling perpendicular, being spouted up into the air by the fish called *Naufraga*; one of which was seen snatching, from on board, one of the sailors, and swallowing him like a smelt. In one of the deepnings, might likewise be perceived, that agreeable island, whereof *Periander* dreamed; and where he fancied he saw the several virtues and vices drawn up in array, as it were, one against the other; together with many other wonderful things, no less surprising. Nor was the adventure of the frozen sea forgotten, nor the capture of the pyrate's vessel, which had forced away *Auristella*; nor yet the arrival of *Periander* in *Iceland*; where he leaped with the horse of King *Cratilas*.

Cratilas, from the top of a rock upon the chrystallized ocean. *Policarp's* carousal was also so naturally represented there, one would have sworn, one had seen *Periander* triumphing over his adversaries ; and *Sinforosa*, crowning him, with her own chaplet, as their conqueror : Which, when *Auristella* beheld, she would have blotted out herself ; had it not been for the wrong it would have done the picture, to have deprived it of the finest piece of painting that ever had been seen till then.

In a word, no one circumstance was omitted, in this representation of their adventures, which might bring them all together under one view. Even their landing near *Belem* was painted there ; as well as their entrance into *Lisbon*, with the same dress, which had drawn after them such numbers of the populace. We forgot to mention, that the burning of *Policarp's* palace might have been perceived there ; as would have been also, the dethroning of the Prince, and the punishment of *Zenotia*, had they come to the knowledge of *Periander* : But being himself a stranger to those circumstances, he could only have his own sight, thence described there, together with that of his companions ; whom one of *Policarp's* officers was receiving on board a frigâte ; as also the hermits island, where the same officer put them a shore at the foot of a mountain ; on the top of which might be seen *Rutilio*, in the habit of an anchoret.

THE whole was done pretty much to the life ; but what seemed to surpass all the rest, was the picture of *Auristella* ; which appeared as if ready to speak to those who beheld it. Nevertheless, as much drawn to perfection as it was, every one said, no mortal pencil could come up to the beauty of that angelic maiden ; and that to effect it, the painter must be endued with a more than human understanding. To conclude, this picture was delivered into the hands of the young *Antonio* ; who was also desired to explain the several particulars therein, whenever good-manners should require it.

OUR

Our new pilgrims staid at *Lisbon* about ten or twelve days; which they spent in visiting the stately churches, and performing therein those religious duties, whereunto they were obliged as christians: This done, having obtained an authentic passport from the governor, they took leave of the cavalier, at whose house they had lodged, and of Don Manuel de Sousa's brother, who made them magnificent presents. Being then about to set out for *Castille*, they were obliged to depart from *Lisbon* by night; lest the people should have followed them as usual, had they gone away by day, and prevented their travelling at their ease; not but that the alteration of their dress had already, in some measure, abated the eagerness of their curiosity.

CHAP. II.

The new Pilgrims meet a company of strollers at Badajoz, where Periander, Auristella, Don Antonio, and his family, are honourably received by the governor. The extravagant project formed by a poet for Auristella. The surprising adventure of a Woman, and a new-born infant.

THE tenderness wherewith *Auristella* had been educated, with the youth of *Constantia*, and *Ricla*'s constitution, which was but weakly, required some preparations and carriages, for the long journey they were to undertake; but *Auristella* having bound herself by her Vow, to go on foot to *Rome*, from the first place on the continent, where she should land, would not make use of any sort of convenience; wherefore all the rest would be conformable in their devotion to hers: Nay, which was yet more, they not only agreed to walk, but if it should be needful, to beg all the way along. This bargain being concluded, *Ricla* locked up the rest of the gold she had brought from her island; and *Periander* was excused from making Use of *Auristella*'s inestimable Jewels, whereof he took particular care in case of necessity.

They

They bought then only one mule, on which they laid their baggage, not being able to carry it upon their shoulders; and having provided themselves with pilgrim's staves, to support them as they walked, and to defend themselves against robbers, or wild beasts, they set out, without any other equipage or arms, but the bow of young *Antonio*, from *Lisbon*: Leaving behind them the reputation of persons of such merit, that for some time after their departure, nothing was there talked of, but the singular politeness and beauty of the foreign pilgrims.

As they had resolved to travel two or three leagues a day, they were not long before they reached *Badajoz*; the governor of which place had been already informed, by letters from *Lisbon*, they would pass thro' that city, and there rest themselves. Having entered the town, they took up their quarters in an inn; where a company of famous strollers had also lodged some days; who were to play that very night before the governor, in order to their obtaining leave, to perform afterwards in public. No sooner had these strollers set their eyes upon *Auristella* and *Constantia*, than they were dazzled with their beauty; as generally were all others, when they first beheld them. But the person, on whom their charms made the most lively impression, was a poet, who accompanied these strollers, to correct, alter, and even give a new turn to their old pieces; an employment more ingenious than honourable; and not so gainful as laborious. We may here say, *en passant*, that poetry when excellent, is like a limpid running stream, which purifies whatever it touches: It is a sun, which without defiling itself, passes thro' the most impure places: It is a lightning, which being too much confined any where, breaks out in impetuous flashes, to illuminate, and not to burn. It is an instrument, whose harmonious melody ravishes the senses with its sweetness; but to return from whence we have digressed.

Our poet, whom necessity, as we believe, had induced to forsake *Parnassus*, and rhyme in an inn; and to prefer to the *Castalian* fountains, and even to *Aga*
nippe

nippe, the muddy and stinking waters in the high-ways, which extremity of thirst made him often take for the nectar of the gods he sung; this poet we say, more captivated than any of the rest, with the attractions of *Auristella*, fixed his eyes tenderly upon her; and agreed, within himself, she had all the charms requisite for an accomplished stroller. Her fine shape, and majestic presence, put him into perfect raptures; and he had already transformed her in his own imagination, into one of the nymphs of the woods, or fountains. Then he undressed her again, and adorned her with all the robes and embellishments of a Princess, or a sovereign, in which she charmed him infinitely; and a minute after, she pleased him no less under a comic garb: In short, under whatever character he fancied her, he imagined her always amiable, witty, and above all, exceeding virtuous and discreet; two qualities, as he said to himself, not always to be found in a strolling beauty.

Good heavens! what volubility is there in the brain of a poet! upon what unstable foundations he builds his chimeras! impossibilities seem easy to him; every difficulty is removed in a moment in his imagination; and that with so much ease, that the less he is favoured by fortune, the more his misery raises his hopes, and puts him upon forming ambitious projects. This our poet made very evident, on seeing by chance, the picture *Periander* had caused to be drawn at *Lisbon*. Never before had he been transported with such a poetical fury, as he was on beholding that piece: He was seized on a sudden, with such an enthusiasm, that he formed upon the spot, in his head, an assemblage of all the several events represented the scene; and was beginning from that moment, to lay down in his own fancy, the plan for a regular epic poem.

NEVERTHELESS, after having well reflected upon it, having considered, he had only seen, in that painting, the beginning of the adventures of his heroes; and could not learn either the middle or end thereof, because they were still in the prime of their years; he

knew not whether, to make it as regular as he proposed, he ought not himself to finish the sacrifice the governor of the island of *Barbarians* had left imperfect; and make them die in the midst of the flames; their death, according to the rules of his art, seeming to him necessary, to render the catastrophe moving and pathetic.

WHILE he was thus in doubt, whether he should spare his heroes or not, he found an opportunity of discoursing with *Auristella*. He began with representing to her, how advantageous it was, for a young and handsome woman to turn actress. You will not have appeared, *said he*, twice upon the stage, before it will rain gold upon you at your lodgings; because most of our Princes and grandees, who are a sort of mines, conform themselves at present to the will of our nymphs, goddesses or queens; and even of our chamber maids. Should a royal festival be given one day, *continued he*, and should you appear thereat in the character of a queen, dressed in a magnificent robe, and all dazzling with gold, the very next morning you will see our cavaliers at your feet, with all the submission and respect imaginable, striving who shall have the honour to reimburse you, for your expences to shine on that occasion. Represent to yourself again, *pursued he*, the pleasure you will take in our journeys; in seeing two or three of these cavaliers following you in disguise, and serving you at one and the same time as lovers and servants! in short, what glory will it be for you, *added he*, (when you change the part of a confidant, for that of a sultaneſs or empress); should a hundred noblemen, when you come off the stage, treat you with the same respect, as if you really was the one, or the other; and render you that tender homage, at your toilet, which they no longer pay to those beauties, whom they adored, before they saw you perform.

QUITE tired out with this extravagant discourse of the poet's, *Auristella* gave him to understand by signs that she knew not what he said; tho' she had learned a little *Spanish* in conversing with *Don Antonio* and his family,

family, who never spoke any thing else to her. Hereupon the poor bard was almost ready to despair; being terribly vexed her, being a stranger to the language, should make him lose a player, who, as she would have been in a manner his creature, would have enabled him to subsist a little better, in proportion as he cultivated her talents for the stage; especially as such a beauty had never yet been seen upon any of the *Spanish* theatres.

THE governor of *Badajoz*, as has already been observed had been informed, that some pilgrims of singular merit, were to pass thro' that city; and having likewise heard they were arrived, he sent to beg they would come to his house, that he might give them some marks of his esteem: Whereupon *Periander*, who was always governed by the will of *Auristella*, and did not determine upon any thing, but with the consent of *Don Antonio*, having consulted them upon it, promised to wait on him, as he accordingly did, with his whole company. All the people of the best rank in *Badajoz*, were then met at the governor's, to see the travellers perform; and never was surprise equal to that of the illustrious assembly, when they saw *Auristella*, *Ricla*, *Constantia*, *Periander*, and the two *Antonio's* enter the room. Every one was ravished at the sight of them; the majestic presence of the one, and the noble air of the other, struck them with admiration: Nor were they less delighted with the politeness and sweetness of their conversation: Insomuch, that some cavaliers quitted to them the front places, that they might the better see the tragedy of *Cephalus* and *Procris*, which began soon after their arrival.

THE actresses who personated that unfortunate wife, entered admirably into her character; and represented to perfection those jealous emotions, which cost her her life. The actor also who played the part of that wretched husband, performed it so to the life, and represented him so naturally, in the melancholly condition wherein he was, when he found he had killed his beloved wife instead of a boar, that the audience, giving way to that passion, he endeavour'd to excite, each spectator seemed to mingle his

tears with the player's. It must be confessed however, that this tragedy is excellently well adapted, to move the passions very powerfully, which is not at all surprising, since it is the production of *Juan Herrera de Gamboa*, whose genius by the confession of all his competitors, carried dramatic poetry to its utmost perfection.

THE play being over, the ladies began more particularly to examine the beauty of *Auristella*, feature by feature; which done, they all agreed that those several beauteous parts joined together, made such an assemblage of charms, as might be called *faultless perfection*. The men had the same curiosity, with regard to *Periander*; and having taken him also to pieces, passed the same favourable judgement upon him: Nor did the merit of *Constantia*, and the fine mien of young *Antonio* pass without commendation. Our pilgrims staid yet three days longer at *Badajoz*; during which the governor made them noble presents; nor was his lady, who was equally generous, a jot behind him; but loaded *Auristella* with rich gifts; obliging her to promise, she would let them know from time to time, what befel her in the course of her pilgrimage.

ON setting out from *Badajoz*, they took the road to *Guadalupe*; and travelled so softly, that at the end of the third day, they had advanced but five leagues when night overtook them on the top of a mountain covered with oaks, and other trees of different sorts. The sun was then in *Libra*, and it was the autumnal equinox; insomuch that the heat being moderate, and the cold not troublesome, one might pass the night in case of necessity in the open fields, as well as in a village. As that therefore, where they thought to have taken up their lodging, seemed too far distant, to be reached by them that night, *Auristella* proposed their asking shelter at the habitation of some shepherds, which was within sight; whereto all the company readily agreed. As they were crossing a coppice however, in order to get thereto, such

a thick

a thick fog arose, they no longer knew where they set their feet ; only the light that was in that habitation, which they could still make a shift to discern, served them as a guide, to prevent their losing their way.

They could not advance very fast by reason of the darkness and they were hindered yet more by a noise they heard ; whereupon young *Antonio* immediately laid hold on his bow, and put himself in a posture of defence ; but their uneasiness did not last long. A man on horseback, whose face they could not see, came up to them in a few minutes ; and having set eyes on them, good people, *said he*, are you of these parts ? No, *answered* *Periander*, we are foreigners, and even of a very distant country, as you may know by our speech ; and we are going on a pilgrimage to *Rome*, by the way of *Guadalupe*.

No matter, *replied the horseman*, as generosity is of all countries, why may not there be among you strangers, as well as among us, some beneficent souls, who may be willing to do a charitable action ? Whoever you are, *said Don Antonio*, speak if you want our assistance, and you shall find we do by others, as we would have others do unto us. Take this gold chain then, *cried the man*, which is worth above two hundred crowns ; take also this precious pledge, upon which I can not set any value ; and when you arrive at *Truxillo*, deliver it into the hands either of *Don Francisco Pizarro*, or *Don Juan de Orellana*, two cavaliers well known there, and indeed every where ; being both rich, both liberal, and both full of honour : Having thus said, he delivered a bundle to *Risla*, who having heard a child cry, came forward to receive it in her arms.

TELL either of them, *continued he*, they are desired to take care of this innocent creature ; and shall soon be acquainted with the name of those who gave it life, if it has the good luck to get safe into their hands. Forgive me, *added he*, for leaving you so hastily ; my enemies are at my heels ; should they come to you, and ask if you met me, be so kind as

to answer them, it was so dark, you could not see any one, but you heard three or four horsemen, one of whom, as he rode along full speed, called out to the rest, *Let us take the road to Portugal! my friends! Let us make the best of our way for Portugal!* I must be gone, *pursued he*, for I can not stay here any longer without the utmost danger. This said, he set spurs to his horse, and vanished like lightning; but returned again immediately with the same speed, to tell them the child had not been christened, and desire them to acquaint one of those cavaliers therewith: This done, he galloped away a second time, and they saw him again no more.

BEHOLD then, our pilgrims intrusted with a charge, which seemed of no small value; by the present made them by the unknown, to induce them to carry it to *Truxillo*. *Ricla* therefore used her utmost endeavours to still the cries of the infant; while young *Antonio* held his bow in readiness to shoot, and his father and *Periander* drew the swords out of the pilgrims' staves, which served them as scabbards, in order to be prepared against all events. Mean while, *Auristella* knew not what to think of this odd adventure; while *Constantia* looked upon it as a preface of good luck; and both of them offered *Ricla* to help her to carry her new charge. The fog still continued to grow thicker every moment: It was necessary to get out of the coppice, and they knew not how to find the way; they could perceive however, some glimmering of the light which had served them as a guide, before their meeting the unknown, and they made up to it as well as they could: At last, what with sometimes stumbling, and sometimes falling, they arrived at the shepherd's habitation.

THEY had scarce got thither, and desired a lodging, before there arrived also a woman, who was endeavouring to dry up her tears, that she might not discover she had been weeping; tho' it was plain to be seen she was overcome with sorrow; she did her utmost also, to restrain her sighs, but they frequently

ly escaped her, notwithstanding her care to stifle them and tho' the season would not well permit it, she was almost naked ; but the few cloaths she had on were of value, and shewed she was a person of distinction. she strove all that was in her power to hide her face, but the light of the fire, which the shepherds had kindled for the reception of their new guests, would not suffer her to do it so effectually, but that they could perceive she was both young and handsome ; and *Ricla*, who was a pretty good judge of age, assured them she could not be above sixteen or seventeen.

ON observing her in this disordered condition, the hospitable shepherds asked her if she was pursued, or if she stood in need of any relief. What I would beg of you good friends, *said she mournfully*, is, first to hide me in some corner of your habitation, where I may not be found by those, who may perhaps come in search of me ; and then give me some sustenance ; because I shall faint away and die, unless I am speedily relieved. Our readiness to serve you, *answered a venerable old father*, shall show you that as poor as we are, we are charitable to the utmost of our power, to all who stand in need of our assistance : Having thus said, he took the softest sheep-skins he could find, and carried them forthwith to a very large hollow old oak, wherein he made up a sort of bed, to conceal the afflicted fair-one from the pursuit of her enemies. This done, he returned in an instant, and taking her in his arms, carried her to that place of refuge ; after which he made her some milk pottage, and gave her as much wine as she would drink ; and while the young woman was thus recruiting her exhausted strength, the good old man hung up some skins before the hollow of the tree, as if he had placed them to dry.

MEAN while, *Ricla* having reflected on all these circumstances, began to suspect, that this very person might be the mother to the infant, that had newly been intrusted with her, by an unknown cavalier.

Full

Full of this thought, honest father, *cried she to the charitable old man*, set no bounds to your good works; heaven will reward you for them; shew your charity also to this little creature, before it dies with hunger in my hands; this said, she told him in few words, how it had been delivered to her by the way. Instead of standing to ask her any questions, he called immediately one of the other shepherds, whom he ordered to take the child, and carry it to the woman who looked after the goats, that she might hold it to suck one of the she-goats, till some better measures should be taken for its preservation.

SCARCELY had the woman begun to quiet the infant, by moistening its lips with a little milk, when several horsemen arrived at the cottage, and inquired, whether they had not seen a cavalier, who was carrying away with him a new-born child, and the young lady who had just brought it into the world? The shepherds having answered, they knew nothing of what they talked about, they galloped away with all speed, to the great satisfaction of the good men; and our pilgrims passed the rest of the night in their cottage, much more conveniently than they expected; as did the shepherds very much to their content, in such agreeable company.

CHAP. III.

The story of the young woman, concealed in the hollow of the oak.

THE fog blinding, in a manner, those who were looking for the young woman concealed in the hollow of the oak, they saw nothing of what passed in the shepherd's dwelling; which made them pass on directly, without asking those good men many questions. What they said to the old father who was master of the flocks, did not much disturb him, nor prevent his getting ready what was necessary for his guests. During their repast, they reasoned together.

gether, about what could have brought thither the young fugitive ; and what could have induced the unknown cavalier to intrust the new-born infant into the hands of pilgrims ; upon whose honesty he ought the less to have relied, (as this charge seemed so dear to him) because they had declared themselves foreigners-

THIS confidence appeared yet more surprising to the old shepherd, because strangers having no reason to fear being called to any account, might have made their own advantage of the gold chain, and have left in the coppice, the infant they had brought with them to his abode. This proof of the probity of our pilgrims, redoubled the zeal of the good old father for their service ; and he would give them all he had to reward them for their honesty and charity. Mean while, he longed impatiently to have the young fugitive give him some insight into what so much took up his thoughts. But, on *Auristella's* remonstrating to him that in her present trouble she would not be able to afford him the satisfaction he desired ; and that he ought to stay till next morning before he asked her any questions ; he contented himself with going from time to time, to visit her, and inquire after her health.

As he had often repeated this question, and she had still answered, she was but indifferent, she told him at last, she should be better when she had nothing to fear from her father and her brother, who were those that were in search of her, together with some of their friends. Hereupon, before they gave way to sleep, he judged it proper to send away the infant, to one of his relations, who lived in a hamlet about a league off ; accordingly, it was delivered to the care of the same shepherd who had before given it to the woman, to have it suckled by a she goat ; and he carried it to this relation's with the gold chain of the unknown cavalier. At the same time he charged her, not only to take great care thereof, but in case she should be asked from whom she had it to an-

answer, it belonged to an acquaintance in an adjacent village.

HAVING thus taken all proper measures against what spies might be sent, they all went to their repose, upon several beds of very soft skins, which the old shepherd had got ready for them: There they took their rest till day-break, which appeared in a few hours, and was much more welcome to the pilgrims, than to the trembling fugitive, who dared hardly lift up her head. However, after having placed proper persons, at all the different avenues that led to the house, the old shepherd removed her out of the oak, that she might have liberty to breathe; and they might hear what they all longed so impatiently to know.

As soon as she appeared before the pilgrims, they thought her as lovely as the morning, which had just before made its appearance; insomuch, that they questioned, whether she did not carry the day, for beauty from *Constantia*; for she could not dispute the prize with *Auristella*, who, wherever she came, was sure of the preeminence, nature having even surpassed herself to render her a *Nonpareille*. Having allowed her a little time to breathe, the whole company begged her to acquaint them, why she had left her father's house with so much precipitation; which she, being no less polite than grateful, did not refuse, notwithstanding her weak condition; and accordingly she began with a faint voice, as follows.

Tho' what I am going to say before a company to whom I am indebted for the light I at present enjoy, will indanger my losing their good opinion, as well as the character of a woman of honour, which I have ever valued more than life itself; I would rather appear grateful, by complying with their desires, than seemed ungrateful, by refusing it. I am called, *Feliciano*, with the voice, and was born in a little city not far from hence. My parents are of an illustrious extraction, but have not an estate an-

swer-

swerable thereto: Nevertheless, my beauty being some months ago quite different from what it is now, I was courted by those, who were the best matches in the town.

NEAR my father's, lives a cavalier of great distinction, both for his nobility and the services he has done the state; and this cavalier has a son, who is both heir to his eminent virtues, and his vast riches. In the same city is also another ancient cavalier, who has likewise a son, with whom he lives honourably, upon a moderate income; and my father would have married me to the latter, without regarding the addressees of the rich young cavalier, our neighbour. But heaven, which reserved me for the disgrace I now undergo, or perhaps, for a yet greater misfortune, designed me the rich cavalier; and accordingly, I received him into my bed, as my husband, unknown to my father; having unhappily lost my mother, who might have made him open his eyes, to see his own interest, and consult my inclination. We saw each other frequently, without witnesses; we found opportunities, whenever we sought them, and these secret interviews drew me on to that rock, upon which my honour has been shipwrecked; if a woman is to be looked upon as dishonoured, who did not consent to make her lover happy, till she had received the promise of his faith, as her lawful husband.

JUST as I was upon the point of bringing into the world, the fruits of our conjugal love, my father, took it into his head, to insist on my giving my hand to the cavalier, whom he preferred, to that I had chosen for myself; and accordingly, he brought him last night to our house, with two of his relations; with design to join us together directly, without even deferring our nuptial ceremony till next morning. A sort of foreboding, of what was to follow, made me shudder, on seeing Don *Diego*, (that was the cavalier's name,) enter the house: But my anguish was beyond expression, when my father, coming afterwards

wards into a room, whither I had retired, commanded me to dress myself somewhat better than ordinary, that I might receive the faith of Don *Diego*, and engage mine to him reciprocally ; allowing me, at the same time, but a few minutes, to prepare myself for it. My reckoning, as I before told you, was just out ; and I was seized with such a terror, on hearing my father's order, that I was rather dead than alive. No sooner had he rejoined the company, but instead of having any other cloathes brought me, by my waiting-maid, who was in the secret, I fell into her arms, with my eyes drowned in tears : Ah ! *Leonora*, cried I, my life is at an end ; Don *Diego* is waiting to receive my hand ; judge my anguish in my present condition, In pity, my dear girl, pierce my wretched heart, and open a passage, for my soul to ascend up to its centre, there to enjoy that ease, which is denied it here below. I find, *pursued I a little after*, I shall not need your assistance ; my weakness will render me that service, I desired from you ; and I quit with joy, a life, they will not allow me to pass with him I love.

On saying this, I fetched a deep groan, and *Leonora* thought I was breathing my last ; but she was greatly surprised, when, instead of seeing me give up the ghost, she perceived me struggling with death, and using my utmost efforts, not to suffocate a child, which began to cry. This accident threw *Leonora* into a great perplexity ; she had never before been present at such an adventure ; while as for myself, recovering by degrees, from the swoon into which I had fallen, I expected every moment, the fatal stroke, from the hand of my father.

FELICIANA was at this part of her story, when one who had been set to watch, gave notice, he saw company coming that way ; whereupon the old shepherd immediately interrupted her ; and was going to carry her back to the hollow of the oak, when word was brought they had turned another way ; upon which *Felician*a resumed courage, and continued her discourse as follows.

DURING

DURING these transactions my husband Don *Rosario*, was hid in our garden, and waiting an opportunity to speak with me ; quite a stranger to the terrible extremity, to which I was reduced. Before we could apprise him of it, or resolve what measures to take, my father growing impatient at my not appearing, entered my chamber ; and telling me I made the company wait too long : Come as you are, *said he*, your beauty will make amends for what you want in dress. I know not whether he did not hear the crying of the infant, just as *Leonora* was carrying it away, either to Don *Rosario*, or some other place of safety ; but going out of my chamber to fetch a light, (my maid having thrown down my candle as she ran away with precipitation, on hearing him coming) he returned soon with one in his hand ; and looking me stedfastly in the face, while he changed colour himself various times, he was going undoubtedly to tell me what he thought of the condition, wherein he had surprised me, when the faint echo of a second cry, again struck his ears.

QUITE transported with rage, he ran with his sword drawn to the place from whence he heard this cry ; when, on seeing the danger to which my child was exposed, I was seized with a greater fury, if possible, than my father, and followed him with a speed equal to his, to wrest the sword out of his hand, and prevent his sacrificing my blood to his passion. As I soon found *Leonora* had escaped his pursuit, I no longer followed him with the same eagerness ; but taking advantage of a sudden pause he made, to hear-ken whether he could not hear the same sound a third time, I ran into the street without his thinking to prevent it. After having listened somewhat longer to no purpose, he perceived I had escaped him, by reason he did not find me where he had left me ; and I heard him make a terrible uproar all over the house, swearing he would have me alive or dead. A sudden thought came then into my head, that I should no longer be able to assist my child, should I

die by his hands in the first transports of his anger ; which filled me with such dread, I betook myself to flight, without knowing which way I went : The apprehension of losing a life I had despised but an hour before, seemed to have given me wings ; and I should have fled all the night, without being sensible of my faintness ; had I not discovered a light in this house, which induced me to come hither, and implore that relief which you have so generously granted me. This is all I can tell you of my adventure ; I commit the rest to the will of heaven ; and you will all oblige me, if you will assist me by your advice, to render it more propitious than my ill fortune seems to promise me.

THE story of *Feliciano* excited equally the amazement and compassion of her hearers. *Periander*, then told her of their meeting the cavalier who had intrusted to their care, the new-born child with the gold chain ; and had begged them to deliver it to two of his friends at *Truxillo*. Ah ! said she, that this were the child I brought into the world ! That it were *Rosanie*, who had intrusted with you this pledge of our mutual love ! Tho' I never saw it, perhaps were it shown me, I should know it by some of its father's features ; or at least, by the linnen it is wrapt in ; since *Leonora* in her hasty flight, could only take what came first to hand, which must be some of my own linnen. Nay, should it not be so, perhaps nature would speak ; and tell me, what it is so much my interest to know. The innocent creature, said the old shepherd, is now a league off, at a relation's of mine, who is to provide it with what is necessary ; but I will send for it back, that you may judge whether it be so or not : In the mean while, be you easy here ; and be assured my people will be so much upon their guard, it will not be in the power of your enemies to surprize you,

C H A P. IV.

Periander and Auristella, with their company, and Feliciana, disguised like a Pilgrim, set out for Guadalupe. The strange adventure that befalls them; their imprisonment and deliverance.

AS soon as *Auristella* had an opportunity of discoursing alone with *Periander*: Brother, said she, methinks there are the same dangers by land as by sea; I do not find one is more secure from perils upon one of these elements, than on the other; and I perceive the man who is buried under the waves of the sea, has run no more hazard, than he that lives on the top of a mountain. That pretended deity called fortune, who as is said, gives or takes away, as she pleases, and distributes her favours according to her own fancy, is certainly blind and full of freaks; since she advances one man, who ought always to have lived in obscurity, and reduces to nothing another, whose virtues ought to make nature blush, for not having placed him in a rank, suitable to his merit. I talk perhaps, I know not what; but I am sure of one thing; which is, that it is somewhat amazing to see this *Felician* with the voice, who has hardly voice enough to relate her misfortunes, to see this poor wretch, I say, fall in the day from the hopes of possessing for ever, a house whom she loves, into the fear of being eternally parted from him, for having too inconsiderately yielded to a passion, which seldom gives prudent advice.

YESTERDAY, pursued she again, she was happy in the midst of her family; and to day we see her miserable in the hollow of a tree; startled at the sight of a worm, and trembling at the shaking of a leaf. It is true, her fault is not of the same importance, as a crime against the state; nevertheless, it may serve as a lesson to young maidens, who are any

thing nice, as to the article of reputation. However, it is not so much the imprudence of *Felician*a, as the impatience of *Ros*anio, induces me to make these reflections; and I beg you not to imitate him in a conduct I should never be able to approve: At present, I have no reason to discommend yours; you have always kept within the bounds prescribed by honour; and I hope you will never deviate from them to the moment which heaven may be pleased to appoint for our union. I consent to have one and the same desire subsist perpetually within us; and to have continually one and the same object of happiness to keep us in hope. Should the journey we have undertaken be somewhat tedious, yet with perseverance, we shall arrive at last at *Rome*. We are already in *Spain*, secure from the persecution of the Prince of *Denmark*; neither shall we be any more exposed to it, when we are in *Italy*.

HAVING been brought up like you, prudent *Auristella*, said *Periander*, to teach others not to swerve from the paths of virtue, I should be yet less excusable than *Ros*anio, should I deviate from thence, to imitate his conduct. Nevertheless, as much to be blamed as it is, I can not help being pleased therewith; since it has given rise to such reflections as have shown me, you think no otherwise of the Prince of *Denmark*, than as a lover, whose absence is not insupportable to you.

HERE *Periander* was interrupted, by being called with *Auristella*, to see the infant, whom the old shepherd's relation had brought, together with the gold chain. They presented it to *Felician*a, who viewed it divers times with the greatest attention; but could not find therein the least resemblance of *Ros*anio; however, as the features of the little innocent were not fully formed, she suspended her judgment, till she had looked upon the linnen wherein it was wrapt. Accordingly she examined it piece by piece, but knew not one bit thereof; neither did nature plead in favour of this child, which was a boy; no instinct rekindled in her soul that ten-

derned

darkness which had made her fly after her father, to disarm him: No, *cried she*, I see nothing here that tells me this is the child, of which I was delivered last night: Neither does this chain give me any greater light; since I never saw it in the hands of *Rosanio*; and had this infant been born of me, nature would have told me so before now, during all this time that I have been examining it: No, I am not so happy to find again a blessing, which is so dear to me. It is certain however, I have heard *Rosanio* say, he had some friends at *Truxillo*; but I do not remember ever to have heard their names.

For my part, *said the old shepherd*, as the unknown cavalier desired this babe might be carried to some gentlemen of that city, it is my opinion it must be *Rosanio*; and I should advise, if our services are acceptable to you, the sending my relation thither, to carry it to the persons named by the cavalier; because, if either of them should receive it, we shall soon know who is the father. At this proposal of the old shepherd's, *Felician*a was so overjoyed, that she fell at his knees and embraced them; to show how sensible she was of his goodness, in doing so much for her ease and satisfaction: And *Periander*, with *Auristella* and all *Don Antonio's* family, approving of their hospitable landlord's counsel, the relation was sent away with the infant, and two servants to attend her. As this good woman was then going to perform the desire of the unknown cavalier, who had given the gold chain as a reward, for so beneficent an action, *Periander* thought himself obliged to deliver it to her; but she made so many scruples about accepting it, as shewed she was sufficiently inclined to do good, without any view of interest.

MEAN while, *Felician*a suffered them to do just as they pleased, without being able to speak one word; but her silence was more expressive than all she could have said of that unfeigned gratitude, she

felt in her heart, towards those who were so sincerely concerned for her welfare. We forgot to take notice, that our pilgrims promised the old shepherd's relation, to follow her soon after, in their way to *Guadalupe*, as they accordingly did, in order to know, whether she brought *Feliciana* any news that might give her room to hope she should find in the gentlemen of *Truxillo*, two protectors, who would guard her from what attempts might be made against her, by her incensed family and *Rosanio's* enemies.

HEARING the pilgrims were going to *Rome*, *Feliciana*, who, during the little time she had enjoyed their company, had conceived a friendship and esteem for the beauteous *Auristella*, and the generous *Periander*; as also for the two *Antonio's* the beneficent *Ricla*, and the lovely *Constantia*, on account of the kindness they had all shown her; was very desirous of going with them, in order to be farther from a country, where she could expect to meet with nothing but misfortunes, till *Rosanio* should find the means to get their marriage approved of. Accordingly she proposed it to them; and the tender-hearted *Auristella*, moved with the thoughts of the dangers to which she might be exposed till then, prevailed on *Periander*, and the others, to admit her into their company; no body opposing it in the least.

RICLA was afraid however, that by endeavouring to save *Feliciana* from some few transient troubles, they might expose her to something worse; in making her travel before she had recovered her health; wherefore she acquainted *Auristella* with her apprehensions upon this head; as she did also *Feliciana* herself. But the old shepherd represented to them very plainly, that there was no difference between the delivery of a woman, and the yeanning of an ewe; but that as the latter can bear being exposed to the open air, as soon as it has brought forth its lamb, the former may equally venture to use her customary exercise, as soon as she is delivered of her

her child. As a proof of this, *said he*, when *Eve* was in travail with her first-born, she did not bring him into the world upon a bed, since she had not one; but lay then without any other canopy than that of heaven; or at most, under the shelter of some tree. Neither had she any cordials or restoratives, since there was no body then to prepare them for her; and the tenderness of the present age, was not yet introduced in her time. *Felician*a therefore, as well as that mother of the human race, may chuse whether she will give way to the present practice; and as you do not seem to be persons who will travel much ground in a day, I am pretty well assured, she will be able to accompany you, without any inconvenience to herself. As for the rest, *pursued he*, I will undertake, when I can find whither *Rosario* is retired, to acquaint him what road you design to go; that they may follow you, and bring you back again, as soon as he thinks it advisable.

FELICIANA then said, *Auristella* shall not stay behind for want of a pilgrim's habit, since I had two made for me at *Lisbon*, and will give her one of them, on condition she will tell me, whether *With the voice*, is her real name. My father is called *Don Pedro Tenorio*, answered *Felician*a, but they generally distinguish me by the title *With the voice*, because I was reckoned to have one of the finest that ever was heard. Were my health better re-established than it is, and were I not in such a state as would rather incline me to weep than to sing, I would let you judge whether they flattered me, in giving me that name. What *Felician*a had said, created a longing desire in them to hear her sing; but upon what she had alledged of her condition, they dare not be so rude to request it; wherefore they deferred it to a more proper time. Next morning she quitted all her useless cloathes and ornaments, and put on the pilgrim's habit, in which *Auristella* herself dressed her: Among the rest, she pulled off a pearl necklace and some rings, which were

were of a sufficient value, to shew she was of an illustrious family, were such jewels always a proof of gentility.

RICLA, as treasurer of the company, took these trinkets, and put them with the others that had been before committed to her keeping. This done, behold *Felician*a become a pilgrim, and acknowledged for the second in that amiable company; tho' this was a point not fully determined; since several persons gave *Constantia* the second place for beauty; none being able to dispute the first with *Auristella*. No sooner had *Felician*a put on her new habit, than she found herself indued with fresh strength, and an earnest desire to set out on her journey; which *Auristella* perceiving, by the visible change, joy made in her countenance, in its sudden passage from her heart to her face, spoke to *Periander* and the others, to take leave of the charitable shepherd; which they did, with all the marks of the most sincere acknowledgement.

THEY set out then the third day, on their way to *Carceres*, walking but softly, that they might not tire themselves; and if any of the women happened to be weary, they either seated her on the mule which carried the baggage, or stopped by the side of some limpid brook or spring, or under some shade, which invited them to rest themselves. Thus did they travel on with great pleasure and satisfaction, when, as the most seemingly assured happiness, is frequently crossed by misfortunes which can not be foreseen, our pilgrims tranquillity met with such a shock as ought not to be passed over in silence.

THEY were sitting upon the grass in a lovely meadow enamelled with flowers; and were surrounded with trees, whence hung long branches of vines bending under the weight of the most delicious grapes; not far from which was a pleasant thicket. They had not been long in this agreeable place when a young man in a riding habit, rushed suddenly out of the thicket; and running towards them with a naked sword quite thro' him, fell down

just by them, crying, *Lord, have mercy upon me!* which said, he gave up the ghost. At this terrible sight, our pilgrims started up in the utmost consternation; and *Periander* hastened to the assistance of the young man, but his life was quite gone. Meanwhile, the two *Antonio's* broke their way thro' the bushes, to try if they could not seize his murderer; for the sword being run thro' him behind, between his shoulders, it was easy to perceive he had not received that wound from a man of honour; but not finding any one either in the thicket nor near it, they returned to rejoin their company.

THE youth and good mien of the deceased, excited their compassion greatly; they searched him every where, and found under his cloathes, which were velvet, a gold chain that went four times round his waste; to which was fastened a crucifix of the same metal. They found also, a little ebony box finely wrought, wherein was the picture of a most beautiful young lady; and underneath, were the following lines.

*Heav'n's! what a pencil! which like nature's hand,
Can thus give life to features, at command!
Absent from thee I died, when these bright eyes
Reviv'd me, and I bless'd the sweet surprise.*

PERIANDER, who first read these verses, immediately judged some jealous rival had assassinated this young cavalier; wherefore the two *Antonio's* examined all his pockets, to see whether they could find any papers to give an insight who he was; in order to their acquainting his relations with this dreadful misfortune, that they might revenge his death; but they could not meet with any thing, that could afford them the least information. While they were thus employed, four men appeared on a sudden before them, as if they had fallen out of the clouds; and presenting to them their crossbows bent, and ready to shoot: Stop, murderers!

cried

cried one of them, stop you robbers, and do not plunder him any farther. There are no robbers, nor murderers here, rascals as you are, *said young Antonio*; on the contrary, we are their greatest enemies. So it appears, *answered the same man*; this corpse stretched out at your feet; those bloody hands and those spoils with which you were making so free, sufficiently shew what honest persons you are. Ah! murderous pilgrims! you shall be punished for your crime; nor shall that mask of christian virtue, wherewith you think to conceal them, impose upon justice; and save you from the torments you deserve.

In answer to this insolence, young *Antonio* let fly an arrow, which went thro' the man's arm; not having taken his aim exact enough, to pierce him to the heart. His three companions, either being terrified, at this unexpected and bold action, or being willing to secure the prise with less danger, pretended to retreat with their wounded comrade; calling to their assistance the brothers of the *Holy Brotherhood*, or *Santa Hermandad*. Undoubtedly this *Santa Hermandad*, on whom they called, must have been a saint indeed; since, without a miracle of her working, they would never have seen, above twenty armed archers appear in an instant, in the meadow; who without respecting the beauty of *Auristella*, *Felician*a, or, *Constantia*, seized upon our pilgrims, and carried them prisoners to *Carceres*.

THE governor of that place, who was a Knight of the order of St. *JAMES*; seeing the dead body; the wounded archer; and *Periander's* hands all besmeared with blood; which was done by his examining the wound of the murdered person; immediately concluded, by the advice of his deputy, to put *Periander*, and the two *Antonio's* to the torture; notwithstanding *Periander* made a very good defence; and shewed by the passports he had taken at *Lisbon*, that neither himself, nor any of his companions, were vagabonds, or murderers.

What

What made the greatest impressi^on upon the governor, was the picture of their adventures ; the several circumstances whereof, young *Antonio* explained to him ; this, happily for them, moved him so much, that he resolv^d to proceed to a more ample information, before he would inflict any corporal punishment on them ; especially, as their very looks seem^d to give the lye, to the charge brought against them.

THE trembling *Ricla*, (who, in the island where he was born, had never heard talk of solicitors or attorneys,) taking the pettifogger, who seem^d to concern himself in behalf of the pilgrims, for an honest man, offer^d him secretly a sum of money, to let them set speedily at liberty. This had like to have utterly ruin^d all these innocent sufferers ; this rotten limb of the law, having represent^d to another brother of the quill, that they had got in their clutches, some birds, which were so well feathered, they must pluck them as close as possible. Accordingly, they were concerting measures for that purpose ; and their destruction was, in a manner inevitable ; had not heaven, in pity to wronged innocence, brought to their assistance, (to the no small confusion of the two plotters of causes) an inhabitant of the town, who kept an inn.

THIS honest man, chancing to see the dead body and knowing it, came directly to the Governor, to tell him, what his mind misgave him, of the shocking accident that had happen^d. My Lord, said he, the young cavalier, whose corps has been just brought hither, set out this morning from my house, with another much about the same age, and unknown to me. Before his departure, calling me aside ; landlord, cry^d he, by the obligation you have to heaven, for having caus^d you to be born of christian parents, I charge you, if I do not return to your house in six days, to go before a magistrate, and in his presence, shew this note, which I deliver seal^d into your hands.

Such a melancholly end has already befallen him, think there is no need to wait any longer, before it

is broken open ; I have brought it therefore to your lordship, that you may do as you please with it, at this juncture ; and if I am not mightily mistaken, you will find therein something, that may give an insight into the authors of this assassination. On hearing this, the governor immediately opened the note, and found therein as follows.

I, the underwritten declare, I set out on the twentieth of September from Madrid, with Don Sebastia de Soranzo, on his requesting me to accompany him on a journey, wherein (as he said) both his honour and his life were concerned. Trusting to my innocence was willing to go with him ; that he might not imagine some suspicions, he has unjustly conceived of my conduct, to be well-grounded. I have some doubts of his designs on me, for which there is much more reason and believe, he intends to murder me. Should he make an attempt against my life, and should my body be found mangled in any place, know ye equitable dispensers of justice, it will have been done by him treacherously, and basely ; since I do not in the least fear him when sword in hand.

Don Lewis de Parace

THE governor, having maturely weighed the contents of this note, sent it away directly to Madrid, where the officers of justice took all the pains imaginable, to secure the murderer ; who arrived there the very night, while they were searching his house for him ; but perceiving how matters went there, he turned about his horse, without dismounting, betook himself to flight, and never appeared there afterwards, so that the murderer escaped unpunished, and the murder was unrevenged. We should have observed before, that the governor immediately set the prisoners at liberty ; but tho' he was already upon the decline, he kept the picture, found upon the deceased to enjoy himself, the pleasure of admiring it ; and the gold chain, which went four times round his waist, some links thereof were given to the wounded archer.

and the rest was distributed among the *Janizaries*, of the *Holy-Brotherhood*, or *Santa Hermandad* as they are called ; how justly, we shall not pretend to determine. While the pretended criminals were detained in custody, *Felician*a, who had not fully regained her health, very prudently kept her bed, to avoid being known ; and this respite intirely recovered her.

THIS storm being thus blown over, our pilgrims again took the road to *Truxillo*, to proceed on their way to *Guadalupe* ; talking of nothing else as they went along, but their disagreeable adventure ; in order to put which out of their heads, they were very desirous to hear *Felician*a sing : Wherefore, as her sorrow was no longer so piercing as before, she did not refuse them that satisfaction ; but so charmed them all with her incomparable voice, that they unanimously owned, she well deserved the name given her. As they were travelling on, after having enjoyed this pleasure, they met the relation of the old hospitable shepherd, who had treated them with so much humanity ; and the account she brought intirely dispelled the remains of *Felician*a's chagrin. They did not expect to have met her, by reason of the day they had made at *Carceres* ; but she had been detained at *Truxillo*, till they could provide a nurse in whom they could depend, to take care of the infant she had brought.

As soon as she was got pretty near them, Don *Francisco Pizzaro*, and Don *Juan de Orellana*, said she took upon themselves very readily, the care of our nurse-child ; and on my telling them whereabouts it was received from the hand of the unknown cavalier, they judged it to belong to their friend Don *Rosario*, not being acquainted with any other, who would have had confidence enough in them, to have committed so valuable a trust to their keeping. They both assured me, *continued she*, that the person who has relied so much upon them, shall not be deceived in his good opinion of their probity and generosity ; tho' on my showing them the chain

you had given me, to try whether they knew it, they said they had never seen it before : However, I left it with them, that it may contribute one day towards the infant's being owned.

TRANSPORTED with joy at this news, *Feliciano* desired *Ricla* to give the good woman one of those rings that were in her custody ; in order both to make her amends for the loss of the chain, and reward her for her disinterested soul. I will not accept thereof, said the honest creature ; whatever its value may be, it can never equal the reward promised me by heaven, for doing works of charity, without any self-interested views ; wherefore if I can serve you any farther, you need only command me ; and I will do it with the same zeal as I have already shown. Amazed at such a greatness of mind in so mean a woman, our pilgrims were convinced it is not always persons of the most exalted birth or dignity, who are possessed of the noblest souls ; and that christianity takes deeper root in a disinterested heart, than in an ambitious spirit. Not being able then, to prevail on the good woman to accept any thing ; they thanked her sincerely for her good offices, and took leave of her ; which done, they pursued their way, and arrived soon after, within the district of *Guadalupe*.

C H A P. V.

The wonders of the church of the Virgin Mary at Guadalupe. Feliciano forgetting herself, is discovered by her voice, and narrowly escapes death. Don Rosanio comes to her assistance, with his two friends ; who afterwards reconcile his father-in-law to his marriage.

SCARCELY had our pilgrims entered one of the narrow passes, leading to a valley surrounded by the high mountains of *Guadalupe*, when every step they took upon that consecrated ground they

found their impatience to approach that large and stately monastery, (where people flocked from all parts to see the famous image of the blessed Virgin,) increase. At last they arrived there, and entered the church; whose walls they expected to find, hung with *Tyrian* purple, and the richest silks of the *East*; instead of which they beheld only several crutches with the waxen representations of legs, arms, eyes, and shrowds; which were said to have been offered up by cripples, and blind folks, cured of their respective ailments; as also by dead folks, said to have been raised from their grave, by that wonder-working image. All of which, is religiously believed by all *Roman* catholics, as was *Cervantes* our author.

PERIANDER and *Auristella*, who never before had seen any thing so surprising, no more than *Ricla*, *Constantia*, and young *Antonio*, were in perfect raptures; and could never have been satisfied with admiring all they saw: But remembering their curiosity had made them forget what they owed to the sanctity of the place, they kneeled down before one of the altars, and prayed with great fervency. What was most remarkable, was, that *Feliciano* fell into perfect extasy, before the above-mentioned image; and quite forgetting herself, sung aloud some verses she had got by heart, and which had been composed in honour thereof. She had already repeated several of them, when four strangers entering the church, and having kneeled down to offer up their devotions, were prevented by hearing her voice.

THE eldest of them, having listened very attentively, turning to one of the others, who were kneeling by him; Son, cried he, either this it one of those saints already confirmed in grace, who is singing here, or it is my daughter *Feliciano*. Doubt it not, answered the other, it is my sister, and no saint; but if my arm does not miss its aim, I shall make her alter her tone in a few moments. Having thus said, he drew his dagger, and was going

to plunge it into the heart of *Felician*a; if the old gentleman, perceiving his intention, had not laid hold on his arm, and made him this remonstrance. Consider for the church is not a stage whereon to act a tragedy; have patience, the wretch can not get away from us; but should you shed her blood in this sacred place, you will be punished for your own crimes when she alone ought to be chastised for her folly.

THE action of the young man, with the admonition of his father, caused such an uproar in the church, that *Felician*a recovering from her extasy, soon left off singing, and became sensible of her imminent danger; both father and brother having already laid hold on her: And so great was their fury, that neither the pilgrims, nor all the others in the church, could hinder their dragging her into the street, however all of them together, being incouraged by *Periander*, and the two *Antonio*'s, ran in between them to prevent their design: Nevertheless, the poor victim had been sacrificed in spite of their utmost efforts; had not the officers of justice, who were drawn thither by the clamour, intercepted the fatal strokes, by wresting her out of the hands of her intended assassins.

DURING the confusion, caused by the outcries of the father after his daughter, and the invectives of the brother against the conduct of his sister, the officers of justice kept her under their protection, till cognizance could be taken of the crime whereof they complained. Just in the interim, six horsemen well mounted, arrived there; two of which were immediately known to be *Don Francisco Pizarro*, and *Don Juan de Orellana*; who were followed by a third, in a mask. As all of them inquired into the reason of the tumult, they were answered, that the officers of justice were protecting a female pilgrim against two assassins, the one of whom pretended to be her father, and the other her brother. On hearing this the cavalier who was masked, and who had discovered

Perfiles and Sigismunda.

41

ed *Felician*a, notwithstanding her disguise, dismounted in a moment ; and drawing his sword, placed himself by the side of *Felician*a, and unmasked.

ADDRESSING himself then to the two enraged relations : If you have any cause of complaint, *said he*, it is not upon *Felician*a you ought to vent your resentment ; but upon me who have made her my wife against your wills. I am *Rosario*, continued he, you are no strangers to my being of noble extraction ; neither are you ignorant of my having an estate equal to my birth. Was there any reason, as I adored *Felician*a, and was again beloved by her, for my yielding her up to Don *Diego* ; whom you preferred to me, for no other cause but that it was your pleasure, As for the rest, *continued he*, if I have offended you, by marrying into your family against your will, I beg you will forgive a fault, which love alone made me commit ; and be assured, I should not have been wanting in my respect to you, had I not observed in you so strong an inclination to favour my rival.

WHILE *Rosario* was speaking in this manner, *Felician*a, trembling for fear, clung around his waist ; and before his enemies could open their mouths to answer her protector, Don *Francisco Pizarro*, embracing the father, and Don *Juan de Orellana* the brother, being both their intimate friends : Where is all your prudence, Don *Pedro Tenorio*, said *Pizarro* ? Is it possible that a cavalier of your discretion should give way to such an unreasonable passion. Do not you know the offence whereof you complain, deserves pardon rather than punishment ? Why is not Don *Rosario* worthy of *Felician*a ? And what settlement can she hope for, should you make her lose him ? Is he not the most deserving cavalier, and the best match in your city. Don *Juan de Orellana* addressed himself much after the same manner to the son ; to which he added : Believe me Don *Sancho*, anger is not a passion to which one ought to give way on occasions of such importance ; it rather blinds us, than opens our eyes to see our own interest ; and

since your sister has thought fit to take a husband of her own choosing, you ought rather to thank her for bringing into your family a cavalier of Don *Rosanio's* estate and quality, than to punish her for it ; otherwise you will be blamed yourself by all reasonable people, and will never enjoy a peaceable moment. As for the rest, *continued he*, I have at home a sure pledge of your reconciliation with *Feliciana* ; I mean a child, which you can not disown for your nephew, without disowning Don *Pedro* for your father ; so much does it resemble you both ; and I depend upon your going with me, and acknowledging it for what it is,

As soon as Don *Pedro Tenorio* had heard what Don *Francisco Pizzaro* and Don *Juan de Orellana* said, and had reflected some moments thereon, without uttering one word, his answer was, to go up to his son Don *Sancho*, and take the dagger out of his hand, with which he seemed to part very willingly ; which done, he ran to Don *Rosanio* and embraced him ; as did soon afterwards Don *Sancho* himself. Don *Rosanio* expresses his gratitude, by falling at the feet of his reconciled father-in-law, together with *Feliciana* ; who shedding a flood of tears, fell down in a swoon, her joy being too great for utterance ; and not being able to give vent to her sighs, which took away her breath.

It was not without difficulty she recovered ; but as soon as she was out of danger, a general joy diffused itself around the spectators of this tender scene, who little expected to see it end so fortunately ; every one extolling the prudence of Don *Pedro Tenorio*, and his son ; as well as the wisdom and discretion of the two friends. All parties being thus so happily reconciled, the Prior of the monastery treated them splendidly, in an apartment appointed for strangers ; and showed the pilgrims all the relics that were kept therein. The same day, Don *Juan de Orellana*, sent home for the child, which had been left under his care ; and it proved the same

Don

Don *Rosario* had delivered with the chain to *Periander*.

As soon as the grandfather, Don *Pedro Tenorio* set eyes thereon, he thought it so lovely, that quite forgetting all that had passed, may the mother that brought thee forth, *said he*, and the father that begot thee, have all the happiness I can wish them; then hugging it tenderly in his arms, he bathed its face with his tears, which he again dried up with his kisses, and his grey hairs. Neither did the uncle Don *Sancho*, express less fondness of it; but declared it immediately his heir; protesting he would never have any other: So great an impression had its resemblance made upon him, tho' its features were not yet fully formed. *Feliciãna* likewise, felt then such tender emotions, as she had not been sensible of, when first it was brought to her, at the old shepherd's; nature having waited for the presence of Don *Rosario*, before it exerted its power: it played its part, however, so well then, that they did nothing but take this mutual pledge of their love, by turns from each other, and smother it with kisses. In short, peace being made on all sides, *Feliciãna*, with her spouse, father and brother, returned home; Don *Sancho*, charging Don *Juan de Orrellana*, to send his nephew after without delay; but *Feliciãna*, not being willing to run the hazard of waiting for it too long, resolved to take it along with her of which every one approved.

CHAP. VI.

Periander and Auristella, with their company, go on to Truxillo; where they are generously entertained. They meet an odd sort of a pilgrim, whose conversation diverts them, as they do soon after, a Polish gentleman, who diverts them no less.

OUR pilgrims staid three or four days at *Guadalupe*, during which, they saw all the curiosities

fities of the place ; and then went on with the two cavaliers, Don *Francisco Pizzaro*, and Don *Juan de Orellana* to *Truxillo* : They were there entertained by them, not as pilgrims, but as persons who concealed their real quality, under the plainness of their habit. Their conversation turned mostly upon the adventure of *Felician*a and its happy conclusion ; in the course of which, the night she passed in the hollow of the oak, was by no means forgotten ; and *Periander* enlarged upon the excellence of her voice, while *Auristella* highly extolled her generous offers of service, when they parted from each other.

ON taking leave of these gentlemen, they went on to *Talavera* ; where great preparations were making for celebrating the famous festival, called *De la Monda* ; which took rise before the birth of our saviour. It was antiently solemnised to the honour of *Venus* ; but since the propagation of christianity, it is kept up in honour of the blessed Virgin. They could have liked very well to have seen this festival, but it being still some time, to the day when it was to be solemnised, they denied themselves this satisfaction, and pursued their journey. Six leagues on this side of *Talavera*, they discovered at some distance, a pilgrim who was walking alone ; and were going to call after her to stay for them, when she saved them the labour : because, being either invited thereto by the beauty of the place, or obliged to it by weariness, she sat down by the side of a brook, whose water was very clear and limpid. They went up to her therefore, and having well observed her, found her figure so very particular and grotesque, it may not be amiss to give here a short description of her.

SHE was about fifty, so that she could neither be called young nor old ; and was very flat visaged. Her eyes stuck out, as if ready to start out of her head ; but then, to make amends, her nose was so flat, one could not have laid hold thereon, even with a pair

a pair of pincers. She had on a gown of black serge almost all in tatters, which hung down below her heels ; over which was a sort of short cloak covered half way with leather ; but so well worn that it could not be distinguished, whether it was *Cordovan* or sheep-skin. A rope made of rushes, served to tie about her waste ; but so large, one should rather have taken it, for the cable of a small vessel, than for a pilgrim's girdle. Her head-cloths were of coarse cloth, but pretty white ; upon which was an old hat, whose brims came down over her shoulders. Instead of shoes or stockings, she had a sort of buskins that reached up half way her legs, made of pieces of girth tacked together ; and held in her hand a pilgrim's staff, made like a shepherd's crook ; at the end of which was a long sharp-pointed steel, like a tuck. A bottle of the largest size, made of a calabash or gourd, hung at her girdle ; as did a Rosary, or string of beads, about her neck, whose *Pater-noster's* were not much less than tennis-balls. In short, every thing in the woman, seemed to shew she was a real penitent ; and yet they found, in a few minutes, all this out-side was but a cloak ; under which she concealed some manners, not very consistent with true christianity.

OUR pilgrims saluted her, and she returned their civility ; after which, being invited thereto, as well as she, by the pleasantness of the place, they sat down, near the same brook ; with design to take what refreshment was necessary, and give their mule time to graze. On their desiring the strange pilgrim to partake with them, instead of returning them thanks for their kind offer, she snuffed out some words thro' her nose, which were accompanied with a whiff, that was far from being agreeable. During their repast, she asked them, whence they came, and whither they were travelling ; to which having given what answer they thought proper, they inquired in their turn, to what saint she was going on pilgrimage. If you would know the truth, *said she*, I must tell you frankly, my devotion is like that of divers

divers other pilgrims ; I mean, that not being fond of work, I am going, as do a hundred others, to ramble about, up and down, in order to live in idleness.

PERIANDER and *Auxisella*, could not help smiling at this frank confession ; when their new companion thus went on, with the same openness of temper. At present however, I am steering one certain course, I am going first to *Toledo*, to visit the sanctuary of that city ; and from thence shall go on, to see the holy image, and the blessed infant, who takes travellers under his protection ; from whence I shall proceed to *Jaen*, to view the holy handkerchief there ; and shall stay in that country, till the last Sunday in *April* ; when they use to celebrate, in the heart of the *Sierra Morena*, three leagues from the city of *Andujar*, the festival, of our lady *De la Cabeza* ; which is one of the finest solemnities, the world affords. It is so magnificent, as is said, that the pagan festival, which is imitated at the *Monda* of *Talavera*, does not come near it, for splendor. Could I describe it to you, in the same manner, as I have formed an idea thereof, in my own imagination ; I should take a pleasure, in representing it to you, in all its glory ; but so shallow a capacity as mine, is not sufficient to draw such a picture ; wherefore, I chuse to send you to *Madrid*, there to satisfy your curiosity, in one of the galleries, of that stately palace of our monarchs ; where it is painted to the life, and with the greatest exactness.

ONE may there see the mountain, or to speak more properly, the rock, on the top whereof is the monastery ; where the holy image, called *De la Cabeza*, from the rock itself, which was formerly named, *El Cabezo*, or *the Head*, is kept. It is fit you should know, it was so termed, because it stands by itself, in the midst of a spacious plain ; without having any other mountains or even any rising grounds near it. It is about a quarter of a league in heighth, and somewhat

more than a mile and a half in circumference; being always verdant and agreeable. by reason of the cooling streams of the *Zandula*, which water the foot thereof. In short, the place; the image; the miracles wrought thereby; and the prodigious concourse of devout persons, who flock thither, at that time, from all parts, far and near; render this festival famous thro'out the universe: And it is believed in *Spain*, never to have been equalled, even in the most distant ages.

On this pilgrims expatiating, in this manner, upon the wonders of this festival, *Ricla* and *Constantia* were so seized with admiration, they were desirous to have accompanied her, to see such surprising miracles; but *Periander*, and *Aurifella*, being resolved, to take advantage, of the remainder of the fine weather, and make the best of their way to *Rome*, they were forced to overcome this temptation. By the plan you have laid down, of the various pilgrimages you propose to make, *said Don Antonio*, you seem to have a relish for such religious journeys; which renders it probable, that you find your account more therein, than in laborious business. I love pilgrimages, *answered she*, both because I know they are holy in themselves, and because they always have been, and ever will be, in vogue, as long as the world endures. But I do not undertake them, with the view of making my own advantage, of the compassion of charitable persons; and if we might be permitted, to boast of our good deeds, I should add; that I condemn those wicked pilgrims, who render their pretended devotion, a masque for robbery; by defrauding those, who are really poor, of the alms, which would otherwise be given them. I shall not say any more upon this head, *pursued she*, tho' I might enlarge considerably thereupon; were I not afraid, of trespassing against that charity, every good christian ought to have, for his neighbour.

Just as this pilgrim had concluded her reflections, the company saw a man coming towards them, along the road, from which they were not far distant; he pulled off his hat, to salute them, as he passed by; and just at the same moment, his horse, setting one of his fore-feet into a deep hole, tumbled heels over head, and gave his master a severe fall. Hereupon they all ran to help him up; and young *Antonio*, having disengaged him from the horse, as well as he could, the others carried him under a shade; and gave him a glass of water, to bring him to himself, as is usual on such occasions: This done finding him not so much hurt, as they had imagined, they told him, he might venture to pursue his journey whenever he pleased. Perhaps, courteous pilgrims, *said he*, it was my fortune to meet with this mischance in so good a road, only to prevent my running upon those precipices, whereof my head is so full: Be so good as to give me your thoughts of the matter. Whether you are desirous of knowing it, or not *continued he*, I must tell you I am a foreigner, and by birth of *Poland*. Being fond of travelling, I left my own country very young, and came to *Spain*; which I looked upon, and with good reason, as a kingdom that would best reward my curiosity, and answer my utmost expectations: There I learned to speak *Spanish* in the manner you hear. Having a mind in the next place, to see *Portugal*, I went to *Lisbon*; where the very night that I entered it, I met with so strange an adventure, that perhaps you will scarce be able to believe it; tho whether you do or not, will be of no great signification; truth being always the same at the bottom.*

Tho' *Periander*, and *Auristella*, with the rest of their company, were not a little surpris'd, at the strangers prodigious desire of talking, and his uncommon volubility of tongue; yet, believing they should take some pleasure, in the recital of his adventures, *Periander* bid him go on with his story; assuring him, they should give credit, to what-

ever

ever he should tell them, how incredible soever it might seem ; because, both his companions and himself judged him incapable of palming a fiction upon them for a truth ; romancing being as much unworthy a man of honour as lying. Being encouraged by this short compliment, the *Polish* cavalier went on as follows.

THE very night that I entered *Lisbon*, as I observed before, as I was looking about for a better inn, than where I first dismounted, happening to turn out of one of the high streets, down a very narrow and dirty lane, a *Portuguese* in a mask, who was passing the same way jostled against me so roughly, that I fell all along at a good distance from him into the kennel. Greatly provoked at this rude insult, I got up in a fury, and laid my hand on my sword to revenge myself upon him ; when the *Portuguese*, instead of offering in the least to excuse it, came at me to attack me first. We fought together then, some time without giving ground in the least, on either side ; when not seeing where we aimed our passes, by reason of the extreme darkness of the night, I happened to thrust my sword so forcibly into his right eye, that the point touched his brain ; and he fell down dead about four paces from me, his soul taking her flight, heaven alone knows whither.

BEGINNING then to reflect upon the consequence of such an action, in a country where I was an absolute stranger, and without any protection, I was struck with the utmost terror, and thought the only way to save myself, was to betake myself to flight ; but not being acquainted with the streets of *Lisbon*, I knew not which way to turn. In the mean while, the mob beginning to flock together, made such an uproar, that imagining they were all at my heels, I ran down three or four streets, wiping my sword ; that in case I should fall into the hands of justice, the blood of the deceased might not witness against me. Flying along still, with the same speed, and

more dead than alive, I perceived at last, a light in an inner apartment of a house whose door was half open ; and in the confusion I was then in, ran into it without knowing well with what design. Entering at first into a parlour handsomely furnished, and passing on afterwards to a second yet more stately, I went on still directed by the light to a third more magnificent than either of the former ; where I beheld a lady in a rich bed, who raising herself up, and trembling at the sight of me, asked what I wanted there ; and who allowed me to enter with so little respect, into her very bed-chamber while she was at rest.

MADAM, *replied I*, trembling yet more than she, all the answer I can give you is, that I am a very unfortunate stranger arrived but to night in this city ; and have had the misfortune to leave for dead, some few streets from hence, a man in a mask ; who after having insulted me grossly, without my having ever offended him, would also have taken away my life. I beg you therefore madam, to save me from the officers of justice who will not fail to pursue me. Are you a *Spaniard*, said the lady in *Portuguese* ? No madam, *answered I*, my country is very distant from this. No matter, *rejoined she*, were you a thousand times a *Spaniard*, I would save you, if it were in my power, and I will do it if I can possibly. Get behind the hangings at the bed's-head ; you will find there a niche for a statue, which I have had taken away, place yourself therein ; and if the officers of justice come, they will be satisfied with what answer I shall please to give them, on account of the regard they ought to have for me.

I lifted up the hangings immediately, as the lady ordered me ; found out the niche, and squatting down therein as close as possible, and holding my breath, was beginning to recommend my self to the protection of heaven, when a servant entering the room with tears in his eyes ; Ah ! madam, *cried he*, what a terrible misfortune ! Don *Henriquez* your son and my dear master is just killed ; and they are bringing

bringing him hither with his brains almost out of his head by a wound in his right eye. It is not known, *continued the man sobbing*, who he fought with, nor yet what they quarrelled about; neither were their swords heard to clash; only a little boy, who lives hereabouts, says he saw one who ran very fast, and seemed terribly frightened enter this house. It must undoubtedly be my son's murderer, *answered the lady*; and if it is, he will not escape easily. Wretch that I am, *continued she speaking to herself*, how often have I dreaded the very accident that has now happened to this my inconsiderate son! Nay, could I expect any thing better; seeing I could never prevail on him to lay aside his insolence, and his injurious carriage!

WHILE she was uttering these moving complaints, four men brought in the deceased upon their shoulders; and laid him down upon the floor, before the afflicted mother. Ah *said she again within herself*, I ought to take away his life, who has occasioned your death; but it is no longer in my power: Nature in vain demands it; honour yet stronger than nature, deprives me of the will. Oh grief! in vain dost thou urge me to revenge, I dare not give ear to thy just remonstrances; my word is given to the contrary

JUDGE my condition at that time, courteous pilgrims, in the niche where I was; however favourably disposed towards me this good mother seemed, I was still afraid, and not without great reason, that the melancholly sight of her son's corpse stretched out before her, would induce her to change her resolution; and began to lament my having delivered myself up into my enemies power, at the same time that I was endeavouring by flight, to avoid falling into their hands! Judge again, in what a pretty case I was on hearing the officers of justice enter the chamber, and tell the mother, they had intelligence the murderer must be concealed somewhere in her house. I dared not so much as fetch my breath, but listened

with equal dread and attention what answer the lady would make, having so just a reason to desire my destruction! Then judge my joy and amazement on hearing this mother generous thro' a principle of religion, reply if the murderer is in my house; at least, it ought not to be in my bedchamber; look for him then in the other rooms, tho' I wish you may not find him, because his death would not restore my son to life; and perhaps he is more unfortunate than guilty. The officers went away then, to search the rest of the house; which being done, the lady ordered her domestics to take away her son's corpse, and prepare it for its funeral; charging them, likewise, not to let any one come in to see her, not even her relations; not finding herself in a condition at that time, to admit of any consolation.

HAVING thus prepared the way for my escape, she called one of her women in whom undoubtedly, she reposed more confidence than in any of the others; and after whispering her a moment, sent her away, charging her to shut the door after her. The woman having obeyed her, the good lady felt about her bed's-head, for the place where I was hid and happened to clap her hand upon my heart, which by its strong palpitation, sufficiently shewed the terror I was under. Being sensible thereof, immediately, whoever thou art, O man! *said she*, in a low and languishing voice, thou can not doubt, that having deprived me of my son thou hast robbed me of the better half of my life; but believing thou did'st not commit this crime wilfully, I sacrifice my resentment to the promise I made thee, at thy entreatance, to save thee if it were in my power. Do then directly what I order thee: Conceal thy face as thou comest out, from the place where I hid thee, lest on setting my eyes on thee hereafter, I should chance again to know thee; and prepare to follow one of my women, who will be here presently; and when she conducts thee out, will give thee a hundred crowns in gold, to assist thee under thy necessities. Not

being

Being known in this city *pursued she*, no body can have any suspicion of thee ; but cease the palpitation of thy heart, because too great a concern frequently discovers a criminal. Having thus said, I came out from my niche, with a handkerchief over my face, and the woman she expected, returned at the same time. As I could not testify by my words, to the lady in that condition, how much I thought my self obliged to her for the unparalleled generosity, I fell down at her bed-side, without uttering a single syllable, and kissed the bed, and even the floor divers times, to express my gratitude ; which done I got up, and followed the woman, who without speaking any more than I, gave me a purse ; and conducting me along a dark gallery into a garden opened a back door that led into a little street, and letting me out thereat, shut it immediately after me.

FINDING myself so happily delivered from all my errors, *continued the Pole*, I wiped my sword again, after which walking on sedately, I turned into a large street, where I found my inn ; and accosted my landlord with as much unconcern, as if no disaster had befallen me. He told me the misfortune that had happened to the cavalier : Tho' he was of a distinguished family, *said he*, he was so haughty, he treated all mankind with intollerable arrogance ; and it is not in the least doubted, that he drew upon himself some enemy by his insolence, who, having a mind to humble him, may, perhaps have sent him some steps lower than he designed to have done. I could not sleep that night, but spent it in returning thanks to heaven, for the favour I had received by its inspiration, from *Dona Maria de Arameda* ; for so was my deliverer called, as my landlord informed me : Nor cou'd I cease admiring that truly christian courage which had induced her to pardon me the death of a son, who ought to have been her comfort in this world, instead of plunging her into a sorrow, which perhaps, may have sent her to the other in a short time after.

As soon as it was morning, I took a walk by the side of the *Tagus*, and perceived a boat wherein several people were placing themselves in order to go down the river to fort St. *Julian*, where they were to embark on board a vessel for the *East-Indies*. Hereupon, I returned to my inn, sold my horse, and sending my things to the boat, resolved to go the voyage along with the rest. Next morning, the ship set sail, and as we arrived safe at our desired haven, I spent fifteen years in the *Indies*; during which, I served in the troops of the king of *Portugal*; and met there with divers adventures, whereof a very diverting and instructing history might be composed, were those astonishing exploits inserted therein, which are performed in those remote countries by the *Portuguese*; who are there acquiring such glory as will render them ever to be respected among all other nations. During my stay in those parts, I made a shift to lay up some gold and pearls; with other things of greater value than bulk; after which I came back to *Lisbon* with my General.

SOME time after, resolving to return to my own country, and intending to travel thro' *Spain*, and visit the most considerable places, I changed my gold into current money; which I afterwards converted into bills of exchange; reserving to my self only as much as would be necessary for my expences upon the road. Accordingly I set out from thence, on my intended journey, pleasing my self with the thoughts of passing the remainder of my days in sweet tranquillity; when fortune growing weary of carrying me on with a prosperous gale, upon the sea of human life, made me run against a rock where such sailors as my self, have frequently been shipwrecked: In short, arriving one evening at *Talavera*, a pleasant town not far from hence, I dismounted at an inn, which instead of being to me a place of refreshment, proved my tomb since my honour was there buried. O too powerful influence of love! Of such love I mean, whose only view is, indulging it self in sensuality!

To return from whence I have digressed, having entered this inn, a young wench, who then appeared to me about sixteen or seventeen, tho' I have been since informed, she was above twenty two, ran in thither by chance. She was dressed very neatly in a waistcoat of blue cloth, and peticoat of the same; and her fair locks hung down in long tresses, which were tied together by a knot of ribbons of divers colours. As she passed by me, methought she smelt like a meadow enamelled with flowers; nay, she seemed to me more fragrant than the most exquisite perfumes of *Arabia*. Going up to the landlord's son and whispering something in his ear, she burst into a loud fit of laughter; then turning away suddenly, she ran towards a house, over against the inn. The young fellow pursued her, but could not overtake her, till she was just entering the house; when he gave her such a kick, as made her fall headlong into the house.

One of the maids of the inn, provoked at this brutality; is this the way *Alonzo*, said she, that you treat *Louisa*? Methinks she deserves better usage at your hands. If I live, answered *Alonzo*, I shall serve her much worse. In short, continued he, *Martina*, my design is, to treat the giddy-brained hussy always in this manner, till she learns to behave better: This said, he went away, and left *Martina* and me together; upon which I asked her, whether *Louisa* and he were married. She is not his wife yet, answered she, but she is likely soon to be so; and it is on account of the agreement made between their parents, to join their hands, *Alonzo* takes such liberties with her. For looking upon her as already his wife, he wants to make her reform certain faults, which she ought to correct herself of, without giving *Alonzo* that trouble; since he does not use her so ill now, as he may do hereafter, when marriage gives him more power over her. In effect, this reformation, pursued she, will be only for her own good; since she often lets such words escape her, as ought

ought never to be heard, out of the mouth of a modest girl ; as loose talk frequently makes a young woman be judged a libertine, who nevertheless, may be very sober at bottom.

I have told her several times, my thoughts of the liberties she took, and the injury she would certainly do herself thereby ; but she has always laughed at my reproof, and still gone on in her old course ; nor could I ever get her to believe, that modesty is the best portion, a woman can bring her husband. Heaven bless the mother that brought me forth, *continued Martina* ; she was a good christian, who would not have suffered me, to have indulged myself in the least liberties ; and instead of letting me run about the streets like *Louisa*, she would not have allowed me, even to go so far as the threshold of the door. How happens it *Martina*, said I, having undergone such a severe probation at your mother's, you are now come to take upon you your profession in an inn ? Much might be said upon that head, *answered she*, and told me several things, which I would willingly relate for your diversion, if the sorrow which pierces my heart, did not prevent my recounting such trifles, however entertaining.

C H A P. VII.

The sequel of the story of the Polish gentleman. The good advice given him by Periander.

OUR pilgrims listened very attentively to what the stranger said ; after which, being desirous of knowing the ailments of his mind, as they already knew those of his body ; let us hear those trifles, sir, *cry'd Periander* ; perhaps in relating them to us, you may put those thoughts out of your head, which create your uneasiness. The most indifferent matters frequently set off a story ; and come in as agreeably, as a green and fresh young fallad, with a quarter of house lamb. This depends, in a great measure, on the proper application,

of the terms of the language wherein we speak ; and as you express yourself very readily in *Spanish*, proceed I beg you, to divert us with the account of *Martina*, *Louisa*, *Alonzo*, and his kicks. The gallant manner, in which the latter declares the sentiments of his heart, appears to us, equally new and entertaining ; and for my own part, I long impatiently to know, whether I am deceived in my prognostication, of *Louisa's* marriage, with a young fellow, who introduces such a singular practice in courtship, for those gallants who may happen to come after him.

SINCE you desire it, answered the Polish Cavalier, you must know, that going to bed, without being able to eat a morsel, I spent the night, in recalling to mind, the gracefulness, and beauty, of *Louisa* ; as also what *Martina* had told me of her character. Methought, I had never before seen any thing so lovely ; and what others looked upon as indecent liberties, I imagined within myself, to be only the effect of that gaiety, which is natural to youth. In short, I fell so passionately in love with her, that I resolv'd to marry her ; and before midnight, fancied myself already her husband, and surrounded with divers children, which were all like her ; never was the father of a family happier than myself at that moment. But scarcely had day begun to appear, when my imagination being disturbed, by the noise in the inn, and not working, in the same manner, as in the dead of the night my happiness all vanished like a dream ; and I fell into such a deep melancholly, I should not have had the strength, to have got out of bed, if my inclination, to speak to *Louisa's* father, had not given me the courage.

I changed then, in an instant, my design, of returning into my own country, into that of settling at *Talavera* ; provided I could obtain this new *Venus*, in whose possession, I promised myself a happiness that was never to end. I went then to her father, to demand her of him ; shewing him my pearls.

pearls, my bills of exchange, and my ready money; and assuring him, my wealth was more likely to increase than to waste away, in my hands. Dazzled with the sight of so much riches, and finding me contented, with no other portion, than his daughters beauty, the honest man gave me a favourable reception, and granted my demand without troubling his head, in the least, about the engagement, he had entered into with *Alonzo's* father.

BEHOLD me, then, arrived at the height of that happiness, I had so ardently desired; to which, at a fortnight's end, succeeded bitter grief, and hearty repentance; my wife, in concert with *Alonzo*, robbing me of part of my jewels, and money, and vanishing from *Talavera*, together with that young fellow. I was so sensibly affected with this perfidy, that I was tempted a hundred times, to hang myself as a punishment for my folly; but fortune has reserved me, to make the weight of my vengeance fall upon those criminals, whom they have seized, and imprisoned at *Madrid*, as word has been sent me from that city. Accordingly, I am now going thither, to wash away in their blood, the stain, they had cast upon my honour. Just heaven! I will have satisfaction! just heaven! I will be revenged! just heaven! they shall both die! and the whole world shall know, that I do not suffer such affronts, as pierce to the very soul, with impunity! the very joy I feel before hand, at the thoughts of their punishment, makes me forget the pain of my fall. Help me, I beg you, to remount my horse; I long impatiently to be at *Madrid*. Just heaven! I say once again, let every thing take care of me, even the very flies! let neither Nuns, nor Fryars, intreat me in their behalf. Neither let any great man pretend to lay his commands upon me, to shew them mercy; no not even the whole charitable brotherhood, who make it their business, to interceed

interceed for poor criminals; my honour is wound-
ed; the wound is mortal, and all must perish.

HAVING thus spoken, with a passion that can-
scarcely be expressed, the *Polish* cavalier endeavour-
ed to get up; but *Periander*, holding him by the
arm, go not any farther sir, *said he*, till you have
heard me a few words. Being blinded by your re-
pentment, you do not observe, you are hurrying, to
render an adventure public, all over *Spain*, which
in a manner, buried in oblivion, at *Talavera*;
and which is perhaps only known even there, by
some few honest people, who rather pity, than laugh
at your misfortune. Do not you know, that all faults
being personal, the shame of that whereof you com-
plain, falls only upon your wife; it cannot reflect
upon you, unless you should have the weakness to
prosecute them rigorously; for an offence, which as
heinous as it is in reality, will be looked upon by
the laughers, as a misfortune annexed to the dis-
proportion between your two ages.

YOUR *Louisa*, as you say, is twenty-two, and you,
unless I am mistaken, are not less than forty-five,
fifty. *Alonzo* is younger than you; *Louisa* was
promised to him; and he was willing to take up
with her; reserving to himself the privilege, to cor-
rect her for her faults, which your love made you
look upon as so many perfections; you deprived him
of her; and he has taken her again from you: This
showing the true state of the case, the ridicule will al-
ways return full upon yourself, should you make a
noise about it; and you would lavish what little for-
tune she has left you, in prosecuting a suit, which will
only end to your own disadvantage, by the cunning
and chicanery of the lawyers; who will certainly
make your wife gain the cause, since she has got mo-
ney, and is so handsome, as you have described her.
Should you be like the foolish countryman, who ha-
ving nourished a viper, during winter, in his bosom,
is very angry at its escaping from him, about the
beginning of spring; and not considering, it might
then make use of its poison, to his destruction, or
thank-

thanking heaven for its being gone, went after to persuade it to return. He did not remember the old proverb, which says, *we must make a bridge of gold, for a flying enemy*. And if it is true, (tho' I am not of that opinion) that a man's wife is the greatest foe he can have, you ought not to run so hastily after yours, since you are dissatisfied with her.

FOR in short, whatever you may alledge against her, instead of having her punished, as you expected you will be ordered to take her again, and to treat her as your spouse. You know, doubtless, that marriage among christians, is not the same thing as among heathens: There it is, in a manner, only a civil compact, almost as easy to be dissolved as made; whereas, among christians, it is an indissoluble tie, which only death alone can render void; unless in case of adultery, evidently proved. By this time you must be sensible, you will be reduced to this alternative; either to take your wife home again, or abandon her to her ill fortune. The former of these would be the most christian; and heaven finding you so charitable, might reward you, by inspiring the false one with a sincere repentance: But supposing for a moment you cou'd obtain your desired revenge, how cou'd you bear the shock of seeing your wife exposed upon a scaffold with her seducer? Could you behold with unconcern, the executioner ready to sacrifice her? Her blood you say, will wash off the stain she has cast on your honour! Were you to be sufficiently inhuman, to see so tragical a scene, would your honour actually be restored to its former lustre? Nay would not the infamy of the punishment, inflicted on her, in compliance with your prosecution, revert upon yourself, and render you the reproach of all honest men? Be advised then by me, and hearken to dictates of mercy, rather than those of justice; especially as there are junctures, when it is more glorious, to be governed by the one, than the other; which is your case, at present.

ON hearing this prudent counsel of *Periander*, the generous abused husband found his fury abated.

and fixing his eyes upon him, with the greatest attention, whoever thou art, young pilgrim, *said he*, thy wisdom has outstripped thine years ; and thou speakest with so much discretion, that methinks an angel advises me by thy mouth. I am no longer the same person I was some minutes ago ; I breathed then only death and tortures, and scarce hast thou done representing to me, the injury I was about to do my self, in giving way to my fury, when I find my self disposed to forgive the greatest outrage that can be done me. Nothing then remains for me, but to thank heaven for having made thee the instrument to prevent my running on a precipice, (as my mind misgave me, when I first accosted you) from which, I should have found it difficult to disengage myself. Since thou hast done me this good office, *pursued he*, I shall return to my own country, there to forget both the injury I have suffered, and those who did it ; and I should be yet more obliged to thee, if thou would'st assist me to remount.

THAT we will, with all our hearts, *answered* Periander ; and by the help of Don Antonio, set him again upon his horse ; this done, having told them his name was *Ortel Banoski*, and he would readily do them any service at *Warsaw*, he took his leave of our pilgrims, who were equally surprised at his adventures, and his good temper ; so true it is, that the most passionate men are not always the worst. They did not think fit to proceed any farther that night, the place where they were being as pleasant as any they could find elsewhere ; and two days afterwards, they entered a district of *Toledo*, called the *Sagra* ; thro' which the *Tagus* glides over its golden sands, so celebrated in story.

CHAP. VIII.

Wherein will be found divers things very diverting.

PERIANDER, who, like most persons of distinction in the *North*, was conversant in the *Latin* Tongue, and had read the many eulogies bestowed on that river, by divers authors, was seized with a kind of rapture, on beholding then, its gentle course, thro' that delicious country; and perhaps, would have continued some time, wrapt up in admiration, of those chrystal streams, and the City of *Toledo*, adjoining thereto had he not been diverted from it, by the sound of several famous instruments, which echoed from the valleys around that metropolis.

Soon after our pilgrims saw divers companies of young maidens, more dazzling than the sun, draw near the place where they were; being all dressed like country lasses, in serge of *Cuenca*; which upon their backs, looked more becoming than the best silks of *Italy*. The plainness of their garb, which was set off by the roses, jessamine and carnations, wherewith they were adorned, seemed more graceful upon them than the most magnificent habits of the court ladies. Nor did their fair tresses waving in the wind, and hanging down on their backs, together with the garlands of odoriferous flowers, which they wore like belts across their shoulders; and their necklaces of coral or pearl, whereto were fastened little gold or silver medals, representing various hieroglyphics of love; contribute a little to the heightening their beauty. They all moved forward, dancing with an admirable grace, to the sound of the different instruments; being attended, each company by young country lads, their acquaintance, relations, or sweet-hearts dressed in fine white linnen; and some playing upon the pipe and tabour, some upon the lute, and some upon the guitarre; whose various sounds

joined

joined together formed a concert, which, as rustic as it was, charmed the air with its harmony.

JUST as the foremost of these companies came up to our pilgrims, an old man one of the *Alcalde's* of the neighbourhood, went up thereto, and taking out one of them, whom he viewed attentively from head to foot, *Trocuello*, cried he, in a great passion, are not you ashamed to appear in this figure at these dances? Are these festivals instituted to be thus profaned? Are not you afraid of heaven's punishing you for this scandal? If my daughter *Clementina*, has suffered you thus to disguise yourself, to get the better of my vigilance, by the life of *Pharaoh*, I will ring such a peal in her ears, the deaf shall hear me a league off.

No sooner had he threatened them in this manner, than another country *Alcalde* like himself, pulling him by the sleeve, good *Pedro Covena*, said he, do you know, that in making the deaf hear, you would work a miracle? Be satisfied therefore, with letting us understand one another; and tell me wherein my son has offended you: If he has really done you any injury, I am an equitable magistrate; and will chastise him in such a manner, you shall have no reason to complain for want of satisfaction. His offence is visible, answered old *Covena*, since being a lad you find him under the habit of a lass; and not of an ordinary one neither; but of one of those, who are to wait upon the queen, at this solemnity. Nor is this all *continued he*; I believe the cloathes he has on, belong to my daughter *Clementina*; and you may judge as well as I, what is to be inferred from this familiarity; I should not take it as a jest, if during this ceremony, the devil should make a festival of his own; by uniting them by his authority before they have received the blessing of the church.

ON hearing this, a jovial lass, who had listened to the discourse of the two old men addressing herself to *Pedro Covena*; Mr. *Alcalde*, said she, if the truth must be told here *Clementia* is *Trocuello's* wife,

as much as my mother is my fathers : I have not learned to judge like you *pursued she* ; but nevertheless, having observed her dance, with a kind of constraint and uneasiness, it is my opinion, you will not do amiss, to put the finishing stroke, to what they have begun ; after which, let the devil get him gone, with a vengeance ; and for the rest may St. *Peter* bless what heaven is pleased to ordain. The wench is in the right, *cried old Trocuelo to Covena*, our children are of equal birth ; they are not older christians the one than the other ; and their fortunes may be both measured out by the same yard. With all my heart, *answered old Covena*, provided my daughter consents likewise ; for appearances being sometimes deceitful, it is good to hear her, before any thing is concluded on : Let her be called hither ; and as, thank heaven, she is not dumb, she will soon tell us her thoughts on the matter.

CLEMENTINA appearing some moments after, and being already acquainted what was going to be examined into, I know what you are about to ask Father, *said she to Covena* ; but I beg you to believe beforehand, that as I am not the first who has made such a slip, I shall not be the last, whom the cursed serpent will lead into temptation : *Trocuelo* is my husband, *continued she*, and I am his wife. Forgive me, I conjure you a weakness, the consequences of which, I did not know till I recollected what my poor mother has often told me ; and, if you will not pardon me, I hope heaven will, in your stead, as well as poor *Trocuelo*, who meant no more harm than me, in what has passed between us.

Is this the way daughter, *cried old Covena*, that modesty teaches you to excuse yourself ? Is this the fruit of the education I have given you ? I expected something better, but since you have begun where good christians end, I am willing to wipe off the stain you have cast upon your reputation, that *Trocuelo* and you should be married ; begging heaven to forgive your fault ; crown your nuptials with blessings,

blessings, and grant that this adventure may be buried in oblivion; because should it come to be known by our superiors who have appointed me to keep a good decorum thro'out my district, they would not fail blaming me, for the implicit confidence I reposed in your pretended virtue; and perhaps, might discard me, as one incapable of keeping an eye upon the actions of my fellow citizens, since I was not able to do it within my own family. By that providence which orders all things for the best, cried the jovial hoyden, who had before spoken to *Covena*, Mr. *Alcalde*, speaks better than an oracle. Come hither, my hearts, *continued she*, addressing herself to *Clementia* and young *Trocuelo*; join your hands, if you have not done it already; and after that, live in union together, as if you were but one, as the church enjoins; this done, let us all make haste to the green, and go on with our dances; it not being just to interrupt our festival for a trifle.

PERIANDER, *Auristella*, and the other pilgrims, were greatly pleased at this happy conclusion of the adventure of these two lovers; they were likewise charmed to the highest degree, at the gracefulness of the country lasses who were beautiful to perfection; and on whom they kept their eyes, as long as they were in sight: This done, they were for pursuing their journey. *Periander* intended to have gone thro' *Toledo*, but in complaisance to Don *Antonio* contented to pass by it because that good *Castilian*, overjoyed, at being again in his own country, and ardently desirous of seeing once more the authors of his birth, had told him it, would require more time than his design, of making the best of his way to *Rome* would allow, to view the curiosities of that place. The same reason prevented their going thro' *Madrid*, where the court then was; especially, as their new companion, the old pilgrim, assured them, there were numbers of young *Grandees* in that town, who were great admirers of the fair sex; and from whom it was not easy for

any one to escape, let her quality be what it would, if they once took a fancy to her ; the love of libertines, not paying any regard to the rank of any one, but being bent upon enjoying whatever it thinks most amiable.

To avoid all inconveniences therefore, said Don Antonio, it would be our best way, to follow the course of this river, and go on to *Ocana* ; and to proceed from thence to *Quintanar de la Orden*, which is the place of my nativity ; where I hope to find some relations, whom my good fortune may have preserved, to give you a handsome reception. As the old pilgrim had no design to go the same way, she took leave of the company in order to perform those several pilgrimages, of which she had given them an account : And *Ricla* bestowed on her, two pieces of gold to enable her to travel the more commodiously. Our pilgrims passed then by the *Aranjuez*, one of the pleasure-houses of the King of Spain, between *Madrid* and *Toledo*, the sight of which magnificent structure, filled them with admiration. They took a view from a rising ground of its delicious gardens, its ponds full of fish, and its vast orchards, whose trees overladen with fruit, bent to the very ground, as if to rest their branches thereon. They saw also the junction of the *Tagus*, with the *Henarez* ; and the swell of waters, made by the rapid confluence of their streams ; in short, all they beheld, struck them with such admiration, that *Periander* owned that enchanted place, greatly surpassed the descriptions given thereof, by those Spanish poets who had written in *Latin* ; in which tongue he was well versed, as has been observed before.

At last, they arrived at *Ocana*, where Don Antonio heard his father and mother were yet living, and in good health ; as he did also some other particulars, which were very agreeable to him ; and which we shall find in the ensuing chapter.

C H A P. IX.

Don Antonio arrives at his father's. The marriage of Constantia, with a Count upon his death-bed. The sequel of Auristella's adventures. She sets out with Periander, young Antonio and Constantia, for Rome.

AS *Don Antonio* began to breathe the air of his native country, he seemed to renew his strength, while *Ricla*, with her two children, were transported with joy, at the thoughts of soon enjoying perfect tranquillity, in the midst of their family; the former longing impatiently, to see her father and mother-in-law; and the latter, their grand-father and grand-mother. *Don Antonio*, as has been already observed, had heard at *Ocana*, they were alive; as also, that the enemy who had obliged him to quit his country, was dead; but had been reconciled to his family before his decease; being convinced, he had been in the wrong to quarrel with *Don Antonio*, who had not been wanting in respect to him: This welcome news dispelled all his fears. In his way from *Ocana* to *Quintanar de la Orden*, he bethought himself, that on discovering himself abruptly to his aged parents, the unexpected surprise might prove fatal to them; the sudden transports of excessive joy having been known to kill, as effectually as the most violent grief, he resolved therefore, to make himself known by degrees.

ACCORDINGLY, entering that little town towards evening, he went up to his father's house, and found the good old man sitting at the door with his wife; not so much to take the air, as to know what was the cause of an uproar he had heard at a little distance. *Don Antonio* then going up to them with his company, and addressing himself to his father; Sir, said he, is there never an hospital for pilgrims in this place? As we are all old christians here,

answered

any one to escape, let her quality be what it would, if they once took a fancy to her ; the love of libertines, not paying any regard to the rank of any one, but being bent upon enjoying whatever it thinks most amiable.

To avoid all inconveniences therefore, said Don Antonio, it would be our best way, to follow the course of this river, and go on to *Ocana* ; and to proceed from thence to *Quintanar de la Orden*, which is the place of my nativity ; where I hope to find some relations, whom my good fortune may have preserved, to give you a handsome reception. As the old pilgrim had no design to go the same way, she took leave of the company in order to perform those several pilgrimages, of which she had given them an account : And *Ricla* bestowed on her, two pieces of gold to enable her to travel the more commodiously. Our pilgrims passed then by the *Aranjuez*, one of the pleasure-houses of the King of *Spain*, between *Madrid* and *Toledo*, the sight of which magnificent structure, filled them with admiration. They took a view from a rising ground of its delicious gardens, its ponds full of fish, and its vast orchards, whose trees overladen with fruit, bent to the very ground, as if to rest their branches thereon. They saw also the junction of the *Tagus*, with the *Henarez* ; and the swell of waters, made by the rapid confluence of their streams ; in short, all they beheld, struck them with such admiration, that *Periander* owned that enchanted place, greatly surpassed the descriptions given thereof, by those *Spanish* poets who had written in *Latin* ; in which tongue he was well versed, as has been observed before.

At last, they arrived at *Ocana*, where Don Antonio heard his father and mother were yet living, and in good health ; as he did also some other particulars, which were very agreeable to him ; and which we shall find in the ensuing chapter.

C H A P. IX.

Don Antonio arrives at his father's. The marriage of Constantia, with a Count upon his death-bed. The sequel of Auristella's adventures. She sets out with Periander, young Antonio and Constantia, for Rome.

AS Don Antonio began to breathe the air of his native country, he seemed to renew his strength, while Ricla, with her two children, were transported with joy, at the thoughts of soon enjoying perfect tranquillity, in the midst of their family; the former longing impatiently, to see her father and mother-in-law; and the latter, their grand-father and grand-mother. Don Antonio, as has been already observed, had heard at Ocana, they were alive; as also, that the enemy who had obliged him to quit his country, was dead; but had been reconciled to his family before his decease; being convinced, he had been in the wrong to quarrel with Don Antonio, who had not been wanting in respect to him: This welcome news dispelled all his fears. In his way from Ocana to Quintanar de la Orden, he bethought himself, that on discovering himself abruptly to his aged parents, the unexpected surprize might prove fatal to them; the sudden transports of excessive joy having been known to kill, as effectually as the most violent grief, he resolved therefore, to make himself known by degrees.

ACCORDINGLY, entering that little town towards evening, he went up to his father's house, and found the good old man sitting at the door with his wife; not so much to take the air, as to know what was the cause of an uproar he had heard at a little distance. Don Antonio then going up to them with his company, and addressing himself to his father; Sir, said he, is there never an hospital for pilgrims in this place? As we are all old christians here,

answered

answered the old man, all our houses are so many hospitals, wherein we receive them as often as they come; and if our inhabitants were to refuse theirs on such an occasion, mine alone would be large enough to make amends for the deficiency of the rest. I wish to heaven, one of my children who has long been wandering up and down the world, may find where he is, (as others do here) some charitable persons to supply all his wants, in case he is reduced to necessity.

THIS town, as I am told, *said Don Antonio,* is called *Quintanar de la Orden*, could not you tell me sir, whether there is a gentleman's family here, whose name is *Villasenor*? I beg you would excuse my taking this liberty; it is only because I knew one so called in foreign countries, who said he was of this town. If he should be returned, neither my companions nor my self need be troublesome to any one; since I am sure he would receive me as one of his best friends. What other name had he, *cried the mother*? Antonio, *answered he*; and if my memory does not fail me, he said, his father was called *Diego de Villasenor*. Alas! *said the tender-hearted mother,* that Antonio is my son! whom a troublesome affair obliged to leave Spain, about twenty years ago! How many sighs and tears has he cost me, since his departure! And how ardently do I desire to behold him again, before my yielding up my soul to heaven; which I continually beseech to restore that beloved son to my longing arms! Tell me, *pursued she,* is it a great while since you saw him? Is it long since you left him in foreign countries? Did he think of coming home? Does he remember his father or mother? How can we let him know he may return safely, and has no longer any enemies to dread; they from whom he fled being become his friends?

DURING this interval, the good old man listened attentively to the discourse of his wife and son, whom she did not know by reason it was dusk, when

when recollecting that he ought not to keep the pilgrims any longer at the door, he called his servants, and ordered them to bring lights. Addressing himself afterwards to Don *Antonio*; had you not brought me such welcome news, dear pilgrim, said he, embracing him, you should nevertheless have been received by me as a brother; because I never refuse to entertain hospitably any of your profession, who desire it: But, continued he, redoubling his embraces, when you restore me to life, by telling me my son is yet living, it would be ingratitude not to give you a different reception from what I do others; wherefore I intend to treat you and your companions, as well as lies in my power. Candles being brought by this time, Don *Diego de Villaseñor*, desired his new guests to walk into a parlor, where they found two young maidens, perfectly handsome, being sisters of Don *Antonio*, tho' he knew them not because they had been born since his departure from *Quintanar de la Orden*. These two charming maidens, observing the beauty of *Auristella*, the gracefulness of *Constantia*, and the good mien of *Ricla*, cou'd never have been weary of embracing them, and wishing them all manner of blessings; when they saw a number of people enter the court yard belonging to the house, carrying upon their shoulders, a man almost dead, and followed by a great crowd.

THE person thus brought in, was a Count, who had succeeded Don *Antonio*'s enemy in his estate; and who had just been shot through the body in a quarrel between some of the inhabitants, and two companies of soldiers, whom he was endeavouring to reconcile. Finding himself thus wounded, he had ordered his servants to convey him to the house of his friend, Don *Diego de Villaseñor*, who had just conducted his guests in, as the count was brought, but had returned directly to know the meaning of this sudden concourse. Mean while, *Auristella* begged Don *Antonio*'s sisters to carry them out of the crowd, who began already to enter into some Room, where
no

no body might come to molest them, which they readily did ; and their obliging behaviour rendered them so agreeable to *Constantia*, that she did not care to have them out of her sight. In effect, they were all three almost of an age, and equally lovely ; and, as for young *Antonio*, nature worked so powerfully in him, that quite forgetting he was there, but as a pilgrim, he embraced one of his aunts very tenderly ; she not having the power to represent to him, that he thereby violated the sacred laws of hospitality.

BUT, one of the servants, on whom nature did not make the same impression, as on her, seeing an action so contrary to the customs of the country, and being greatly scandalised thereat ; good Mr. pilgrim, *said he*, be pleased to go somewhere else, and take such liberties. Do you think my master a person who will suffer such affronts with impunity ? Honest friend, answered *Antonio*, interrupting him, what I now do, is nothing, to what I hope to do hereafter, if heaven favours my desires ; which tend only to serve these two adorable Maidens ; and indeed, all the family.

DURING these transactions, the Count was laid in a very handsome bed ; and two Surgeons were sent for, to search his wound, who declared it was very dangerous. While they were dressing it, Don *Antonio*'s mother, being moved thereto by a sort of foreboding of what was to happen, went continually to and fro, from the chamber of the wounded nobleman, to that of *Auristella*. But, as charming as that beautiful lady seemed to her, she did not feel the same emotions when she approached her, as she did when she drew near *Constantia* : For she never set her eyes upon the latter, but her heart leaped within her ; and, yet much more, whenever she looked upon young *Antonio* ; so much resemblance did she find between him and the son she had lost. Struck with this resemblance, she went into the court-yard, to look for the pilgrim, who had told her of this beloved son ; but could not find him ; because Don *Antonio* perceiving her uneasiness, and the cause thereof, kept out of the way, with *Periander*, to enjoy longer, the pleasure
of

of observing how strongly a mother's love worked within her. Being apprehensive however, it might prove prejudicial to her, should it last too long ; he came out of his hiding-place, and went into the room, where his children were ; being very well satisfied, she would not be long before she returned to take another view of them.

ACCORDINGLY, she came thither soon after ; and being pleased at finding there, the pilgrim she had sought in vain elsewhere ; she eyed him as earnestly as she had before, *Constantia* and her brother. Hereupon, what think you madam, *cry'd Don Antonio* ? Was I mistaken, when I told you, I had seen your son in foreign countries, and should meet with a kind reception here, if he were returned hither ? I am now fully satisfied thereof, *said his mother*, running to embrace him ; and am sure, except myself, *Antonio* has not a better friend than you. Ah ! my dear son,—she would have gone on, but had not the power ; remaining speechless in *Don Antonio's* arms, while her tears shewed better than any words, how much she was overjoyed to behold him again. Just as she was beginning to recover her senses, *Don Diego* entered the room, and immediately mingled tears with his Wife, knowing his son again at the first sight. There was then nothing but tears and embraces ; father, mother, brother, sisters, daughter-in-law, nephew and niece, giving each other by turns, the most lively proofs of a sincere affection : Never was meeting more moving : Insomuch, that *Periander* and *Auristella* were affected therewith, as if they had been of the same family.

THIS general satisfaction, as great as unforeseen, had almost made *Don Diego* forget the misfortune of the Count, who grew every moment worse and worse : However he excused his neglect, by presenting to him his son *Antonio*, with his daughter-in-law *Ricla*, and the two lovely children they had brought with them. He received them, with all the kindness he could express, in his melancholly condition ; and from that time, neither *Ricla*, nor *Constantia*, stirred from his

his bed's-head ; notwithstanding the Surgeons had ordered him to be left alone, or at least, not to suffer any woman to approach him. But heaven, which by ways unknown to us, disposes of all things upon earth, so ordered it, that the Count finding his end draw nigh, and judging he had not long to live, having desired Don *Diego* to be called, thus addressed him.

I set out from home, my dear friend, with intent to have gone to *Rome*, where the sovereign Pontiff is about shortly to open the treasures of the church, whereof every good christian should be desirous to participate ; and I designed to take this voyage, rather like a poor pilgrim, than a person of quality. As I was passing to that end, thro' this town, a quarrel arose, between some of the inhabitants, and a company of soldiers ; and as I ran in among them, to endeavour to pacify them, and prevent their cutting one another's throats, I received the wound, which I find will prove my death. I know not who gave it me, *pursued he*, because in these popular commotions ; there is always such great confusion, it is hard to tell from whence a shot comes. However, I am not at all unwilling to resign my life, into the hands of him who gave it ; and I forgive my murderer with all my heart. What afflicts me most, is, the fear that my death will be followed by those of divers others ; and that the innocent will be confounded with the guilty, in the example our sovereign may resolve to make, in order, to keep his subjects within the bounds of their duty.

BEING upon the point then, of yielding up my soul to heaven, I design first, to shew you, I am not ungrateful, for the good usage I have now received here ; and as a proof of my gratitude, open, I beg of you, those two trunks, wherein you will find, among my cloaths, and linnen, about twenty thousand ducats, in gold, and jewels, which do not take up much room ; and if this sum, instead of being but moderate, were as considerable, as all the treasures contained in the bowels of *Potosi*, I should still dispose of it, as I intend,

intend, with greater satisfaction. Receive it then, such as it is, in the name of our friendship, for your grand-daughter, *Dona Constantia*, it is a portion I give her, and next, with your leave, I design she shall receive a husband from my hands, It is true she will soon loose him; but her widowhood will be honourable: Call her hither, and then send for a priest, to marry us together; her virtue and piety deserve the empire of the world,

LET not what I propose surprise you, *added he*, it will not be looked upon as such a great novelty, for a man of quality to take a private gentlewoman to wife; especially when it is known she is mistress of all those fine qualities, which render a person worthy of a yet more exalted station. Heaven undoubtedly, ordains it to be so; since, at the very time, when I should only be thinking of giving an account of my actions, my inclination leads me likewise to do this. Oppose it not therefore, I conjure you, by that prudence I have ever observed in you; it is my last will, and I believe you are willing it should be performed.

GREATLY amased at what he heard, Don *Diego* thought he either was in a dream himself, or the Count grew light-headed: The hour of death approaches, *said he within himself*, and in their last moments, it is common for men either to utter some what extraordinary, or to commit some great extravagancy. Accordingly, being fully prepossessed with the opinion, that the dying Count was not in his right senses: My lord, *answered he*, I hope providence will restore you to health, and then you will consider better both the present you are disposed to make us, and the rank of the maiden you would honour with the title of Countess. *Constantia* is not of a condition suitable to yours; and we are not ambitious enough to be willing to buy that honour at the price of the ill-natured reflections of the multitude; who being always ready to put a bad construction, even upon such things as leave the least grounds for it, would not fail to give out, that we had drawn you to our house,

in order to prevail on you, by our artifices, to do, what you are pleased nevertheless, to propose to me of your own accord.

LET the multitude say what they please, rejoined the Count; that is not what ought to give any uneasiness to a man of your sense and family. As it is usual for them to be mistaken in such affairs as they intermeddle with, when they do not concern them, they will again be deceived at present, should they take it into their heads to imagine I should not have been capable (without some sinister practices) of giving some proofs of my esteem and gratitude to a worthy family, who have generously rendered me all manner of good offices. Once more, good friend, Don *Diego*, send away for a priest and a notary; and let not a vain scruple induce you to persist obstinately in a refusal, which would make you be blamed by all your equals; since you would thereby seem to confess them unworthy to match into such families, as might open them the way to the most eminent dignities in the state. Since you must be obeyed, my lord, cried Don *Diego*, I will inform *Constantia* of your good intentions; and quitting the chamber, he went to consult about it with his wife and son, who called *Periander* and *Auristella*, likewise to give their advice.

THEY were all of opinion, he ought not to miss so favourable an opportunity of making his granddaughter's fortune; wherefore, he suffered himself to be persuaded; and having sent for the persons proper to solemnise the marriage, and draw the writings, in less than two hours, *Constantia* was wife to the Count, and all measures taken to secure to her the gold and jewels, without leaving it in the power of any one afterwards to disturb her in the possession thereof. Mirth and gaiety were not assistant at this ceremony; sighs and tears usurped their places; and the next day the new bridegroom expired in the arms of the Countess his bride.

No sooner had the Count closed his eyes, than *Constantia* falling down upon her knees, I vow, cried
she,

she,—but *Auristella* interrupting her hastily, and raising her up, what are you going to vow, *said she*? To turn Nun, *answered Constantia*. All in good time, *replied Auristella*, but do not bind yourself to take upon you that condition, without first consulting heaven what sort of a life you should chuse. There is a wide difference between sorrow, and a proper vocation; the last we are inspired with by the direction of heaven, and we ought to obey it; but we ought not to hearken to the former; since it might engage us inconsiderately in promises, which we should often be very unwilling to perform. Resign yourself up, *continued she*, into the hands of Providence, which will reveal in its own time, what state it designs for you; and you ought to believe, that having advanced you to honour when you did not expect it; it will confer upon you, a more exalted, and more lasting title, when you are wholly resigned to its will. On these remonstrances *Constantia* hearkened to *Auristella's* just reasons; and without making an end of her vow, bent all her thoughts upon giving orders, for the funeral of her spouse.

WHILE preparations were making for this purpose, a younger brother of the Count's arrived at *Don Diego de Villaseñor's*, happening to hear, as he was returning from *Salamanca*, where he had been completing his studies, that a quarrel had arisen between some soldiers and the inhabitants, wherein his brother had received his death. On his first entering the house, he lamented his loss grievously; but a little after, the sweets of the inheritance dried up his tears. He did not in the least condemn what the Count had done for *Constantia*; on the contrary, he ratified the gift of the ducats and jewels; which done, he set out for court, to demand justice for the murder of his brother. Accordingly, the whole affair was there strictly inquired into; and seeming of dangerous consequence, the officers were beheaded; some of the soldiers condemned to the galleys, and many of the principal inhabitants severely punished.

THE Count, being buried, *Periander* and *Auristella* prepared to proceed on their way to *Rome*; but *Don Antonio* and *Ricla*, sufficiently tired with what voyages and fatigues they had undergone already, were not at all disposed to keep them company; young *Antonio*, however, with the new Countess his sister, to whom pilgrimages were not so prejudicial, could not resolve upon forsaking them. All this time, young *Antonio* had not shown his grandfather the picture, representing the adventures of *Periander* and *Auristella*, wherefore he was willing to let him see it before his taking leave of him: Nothing is wanting to compleat this picture, said he, as he unrolled it, but the representation of all those places, through which *Auristella* passed, till she arrived at the island of *Barbarians*, in a man's habit; were all those circumstances drawn thereon, you would have at one view, every particular of their unparalleled adventures.

If acquainting you therewith will oblige you in the least, answered *Auristella*, I am very willing to give you that satisfaction; and will do it so succinctly, that my relation shall not seem tedious to you. Know then, continued she, that having been surpris'd by pyrates as I was walking in *Denmark* on the sea shore, they carried me off with *Clelia* my Governess, and the wives of *Ulric* and *Tibbald*. Being arrived at a desert island, they divided among themselves the booty they had gained in different places; and being willing to be very exact in this distribution of their spoils, one of the chief of them took me for his share: But his companions thinking he thereby assumed to himself more than came to his lot; he gave them likewise a good sum of money to make them amends, with which nevertheless, they were scarcely contented. Behold me then, left alone in his power, and which added to my grief, I had no longer either my Governess, or *Silviana*, and *Leoncia*, to help me to bear up under my misfortunes.

My new master growing so jealous, that he was even afraid of the wind's blowing upon me, obliged me

me to put on a man's habit, in which dress I traversed divers seas with him for some time, serving him in every thing which was not repugnant to modesty, till one morning keeping under the coast of your island, to secure himself from a storm that was gathering, he was attacked by the *Barbarians*, and killed as he was defending himself with abundance of bravery; and the savages entering our ship after their victory, I was taken for a lad, and as such, carried to the dungeon, reserved for the prisoners; where I found my dear *Clelia*, who had been brought thither by an adventure, as unfortunate as mine.

HAVING informed me of the humour of these savages, as also of their vain superstition. and ridiculous prophecy, *she added*, that she suspected my brother *Periander*, had been in the same dungeon the night before; but had not an opportunity of speaking to him, by reason of the *Barbarians* coming at day-break to fetch him thence to be sacrificed. being resolved therefore, to be likewise one of the victims in spite of *Clelia's* remonstrances to the contrary, I was conducted as a man to the place appointed for that purpose, thinking it better to die at once with him, than a thousand times each day after having lost him. This is all you wanted to know, and you may have it added to the picture whenever you please.

AURISTELLA having thus concluded her short relation *Don Diego* took a full view of the painting, while young *Antonio* explained to him all the particulars; which having heard, *he said*, they ought rather to have been engraven upon brass, than drawn upon canvas; and desired he might keep the picture, to have the pleasure not only of beholding his grand-children during their absence, but of retaining the idea of the graceful presence of *Periander*, and the matchless beauty of *Auristella*. All things being then ready for their departure, they set out on their journey, not without many tears and embraces

on all sides; taking with them one of Don Diego's servants to wait upon them.

CHAP. X.

Periander and his company arrive at a small town, where their good mien procures them a handsome entertainment. The odd adventure of two students of Salamanca, who pretended to have been slaves at Algiers.

AFTER travelling some days without meeting with any thing worth recounting, our pilgrims arrived at a little town, and being come to the market-place they perceived a number of people gathered together about two young lads, to whom they were giving ear very attentively. Going up to them, like the rest, they took them for two captives, newly redeemed from slavery; because they had some chains lying by them, as the tokens and badges of their bondage: They had also a cloth extended upon the ground, whereon were represented divers figures, which these lads were just beginning to explain to the by-standers, among whom were the two *Alcalde's* of the town.

My dear country-men, said one of these sparks, who seemed to be about three or four and twenty, and who took upon him to be spokesman, undoubtedly, as having his tongue best hung; this place which you see here, so well fortified, and upon whose ramparts you may observe those prodigious pieces of artillery, which the infidels have taken away from the christians; This place I say, cried he, (*pointing to it with a wand he had in his hand for that purpose*) is the formidable city of *Algiers*; the terror of the *Mediterranean*, and the haunt of pyrates, who fall out of this port like ravenous wolves to ravage and lay waste the whole world; passing even beyond the *Ne plus ultra*, of the invincible *Hercules*. This vessel which seems to you so little; because the rules of opticks will not allow it to be represented larger,

larger, as being to be supposed at a great distance ; this vessel then I say, is a galley with twenty benches of oars commanded by this Turk named *Dragut* ; who is walking the gang-way, and holding in his hand the arm of a christian captive, which he has just cut off with one stroke of his sabre. See how he swings about the arm all loathsome, as it still is with blood, and uses it as a scourge, or bull's pizzle, to lash or bruise the other christian prisoners ; because they do not ply their oars sufficiently to escape those four *Spanish* galleys, which are in chase of him, as you may see with a fair wind ; and of whom he is so much in dread, that he would freely give all his wives and children to the devil, if he thought that would save him from the hands of those brave *Castilians*.

OBSERVE that a slave on the last bench, on the starboard side, whose face is all besmeared with gore, proceeding from the strokes he has received with the bloody arm, that is designed for me ; whom he beat thus, because I did not row to please him : And that other captive, by my side, is my companion ; who is not quite so bloody as me, because he was not beat so much therewith. But my dear countrymen, perhaps I should terrify and melt your compassionate and tender hearts too much, should I relate to you all the barbarity of this dog *Dragut*, this monster whom hell undoubtedly disgorged from its gloomy mansions, to be the plague and scourge of human race. I tremble myself, and shudder with horror, when fancying I now hear him crying, *Rospesni, Manchora* and *Denimaniyoc*, those opprobrious *Turkish* invectives, wherewith he loads those unhappy captives, who refuse to yield to his fair promises and turn renegades.

UNLUCKILY for this orator, one of the *Alcalde's* before-mentioned, had been a slave at *Algiers* ; and finding very little conformity with the truth, in all this young spark's pathetic harrangue, he pulled him softly by the sleeve, and drawing him a little out of the crowd ; Hark you, friend, said he, you will

will break the heart of all that hear you ; come and breath a moment, you will be better able to gather the alms which every one will presently give you. I doubt not, *continued he*, but you was in *Dragut's* gally, when he was pursued by the *Castilians* ; and so was I, as well as many other honest men ; but I do not remmember my having seen you there ; no more than the arm of the *Christian*, whose blood besmeared your face : All I remember, is, that *Alonzo Moclín*, a native of *Velez Malaga*, was at the place where you say you sat, and that instead of lashes with a whip, or strokes with a dead arm, or bull's pizzle, they gave us some bumpers of *Ceuta* wine, to recruit our spirits which were exhausted, by being obliged to work beyond our strength. Tell me, *added he*, who commanded those galleys that gave you chase ? Did they restore you to liberty ? They were commanded by *Don Sancho de Leyu* answered the pretended captive, without being in the least confounded ; and we did not then obtain our freedom, because they could not overtake us ; however we recovered it ourselves since, by taking up arms in another vessel, which was carrying corn from *Sargel* to *Algiers* ; but we brought it off to *Malaga*, whence we now came with design to serve the King in his army.

THAT is very commendable, answered the Alcalde, who had just called the other young spark to him ; but tell me friends, were you both made prisoners together ? And were you conveyed directly to *Algiers*, or to any other place in *Barbary* ? I was not taken at the same time with my comrade, said he, who had not spoken before ; for I did not so much as know him when I fell into the hands of the infidels near *Alicant*, being on board a ship that was returning from *Genoa*, but we became acquainted afterwards at *Tetuan* in a dungeon, where we were both confined together : Since that time, we have been friends, having served the same masters, and undergone the same fortune ; but methinks here are abundance of questions, for seven or eight paltry farthings

farthings that have been thrown upon our cloth. Not too many, my brisk gentleman, *said the Alcalde*, there are some more still behind, which I hope you will satisfy me ; Come hither, my brave lad, *continued he*, answer me boldly, how many * gates are there in *Algiers* ? A very odd sort of question, *answered the first*, every boy will tell you, it has as many gates as houses. Very well, *said the Alcalde*, but pray answer me a little more exactly, how many fountains and wells of fresh water are there ? An *Algerine* himself, *replied the same spark*, would hardly be able answer that ; how then should I, who never saw the light, but thro' air-holes, except when I was brought out to my daily drudgery : I see, *continued he*, you are not moved at our misfortunes, but only make a jest of them ; wherefore, we had better go farther, to find some old christians, who will have pity on our misery. By no means, *rejoined the Alcalde*, it is too late to let you go elsewhere ; our roads are none of the safest ; and besides, I am so much touched with your condition, I will provide you a lodging to night

THE *Alcalde* then, perceiving the crier among the crowd, whose business it was also to whip malefactors, when there was occasion, *Giles Barrueco*, said he, look about the market for the two first asses you can find, and bring them hither ; for by our holy dame, these two pretended captives, who come hither to intercept the alms designed for the real poor, shall take a turn or two about the town, to make them acquainted with the streets. I have been a slave about five years at *Algiers*, *continued he*, turning to the two lads, and have known an hundred matters wicked enough in conscience ; nevertheless, I never saw them guilty of such cruelty as you pretend to move and impose upon people of a charitable and compassionate a disposition ; and if you had suffered the

* The Spanish word *Puerta*, signifies either the gate of a city, or the door of a house.

the hundreth part of what you say, you would not have returned from thence as plump and as fresh, as a couple of brawny Priests. Is it possible Mr. *Alcalde* should be so angry with us, *said the first of the two lads*, for being rich in memory, when we are so poor in pocket? Or that for a trifle not worth three farthings, he would disgrace two honourable students, and deprive the King of two brave soldiers, who are going to serve in his army, and help him to extirpate the rest of the enemies of the catholic faith?

SINCE the truth must out, *continued he*, we are no captives, nor ever desired so to be; but we are two students of *Salamanca*, who being tired with the languid life they lead in Colleges, were willing to see the world, and found no difficulty in gratifying our inclination, but the want of money. As we were contriving ways to supply this defect, some slaves, (undoubtedly, such as we are ourselves) happening to pass thro' *Salamanca*, extricated us from our perplexity, by selling us this shew-cloth; informing us of several particulars relating to *Algiers*, and teaching us to move the passions of tender-hearted people.

HAVING learned our lesson then perfectly, we set out with our cloth, which has enabled us to subsist upon the road, till we came to this town; from whence, with your leave, we are going to depart, since you do not approve of our inspiring your townsmen with that terror which might perhaps be one day useful to them; in inciting them to repulse the *Algerines*, or other Infidels the more resolutely, when they make descents upon your coasts, carry off your inhabitants, and make real slaves of them, as you have found by woful experience.

THAT your zeal may not go unrewarded, *said the Alcalde*, I will take care to see each of you have two or three hundred good lashes, such as the *Algerines* give their slaves; and then you will know better than you do at present, how they correct idle vagrants; after which I will arm each of you with an

oar,

oar, wherewith you will serve the king more usefully in his galleys, than with a pike in his armies. I fancy, *cried the young student*, you have a mind to set up for one of the legislators of *Athens*, and would have his Majesty think you fit for a chief justice. But know Mr. *Alcalde*, his counsel will not pass it over as a jest, if an inferior magistrate makes an ill use of his authority. by inflicting severe punishments for trivial offences; as also, that *summum jus, summa injuria*. Friend, *said the second Alcalde, who had not spoken before*, take care what you insinuate; know that justice is impartially administered here; and that all the *Alcaldes* ever have been, are, and will be unblameable in their judgement. Speak therefore with more caution, and it may be then better for you.

Just as this second magistrate had concluded his remonstrance, the crier returning quite out of breath, Mr. *Alcalde*, said he, I can not find any asses about the market, but only the two Aldermen, *Bernuenco* and *Crespo*, who were walking about there, I sent you for asses, blockhead, and not for Aldermen, *answered the Alcalde*; however, fetch them hither to be present at the sentence, I am going to pronounce, that it may be according to law; and the execution shall not be put off for want of asses; for, thank heaven, there is no scarcity of them in town.

TAKE care that same heaven does not punish you, *cried the Student*, if you proceed any farther, towards so unjust a sentence; consider, I beg of you for God's sake Mr. *Alcalde*, that we have not received so many alms to make our fortunes, or purchase an estate therewith for our heirs. We have scarce been able to procure ourselves sustenance by our labour, which is as fatiguing, and for as little profit as a scavenger. Our parents, not having bred us up to any business, have put us to our shifts, with which however we have fared so indifferent, we shall get home again, as fast as we can, that we may not be starved. In short, *continued he*, whip, hang, or break upon

upon the wheel, all vagrants, pickpockets, extortioners, highway-men or assassins; the public welfare requires it; but you would act very contrary there-to should you punish those who make use of their understanding, only to serve their country. And I affirm it boldly, there are no better soldiers than those who leave the college for the camp.

PERIANDER, with all the rest of the by-standers, could not help admiring with what ease, and good sense, this student expressed himself, upon different subjects, when he thus went on: Let Mr. *Alcalde* search us all over; and if he finds about us any more than six ryals, we will submit to the lashes with which he threatens us; but if he does not, let it be considered, if such a trifle, of the loss of which no body complains, deserves such a severe punishment. I say, therefore once more, let him take care, not to confound prejudice with justice, lest his passion should make him rashly pronounce a sentence, which he may repent, when it is too late.

BROTHER, said the second *Alcalde*, whispering to the first, be ruled by me; contend no more with this student; he will teach us our duty in the face of all the inhabitants who now take us for the ablest of magistrates. Turning then to the young spark: Tho' thou hast talked a good deal, my lad continued he, thou hast spoken nothing but what is very much to the purpose; and I am so well satisfied therewith, that, I not only will prevent any harm's being done to you, but will entertain you this evening at my house, and will prevail on some good people to contribute towards your support, to-morrow on condition, you will go on directly to the army, without imposing upon fools, by the way. Here, the first *Alcalde*, being grown more tractable upon his colleague's remonstrance, interposed, and said he would carry them home with him, and give them some instructions, about the customs of the *Algerines*, relating to slaves; to the end, that if they should again, thro' misfortunes, be obliged again to have recourse to the same artifice, they might not be taken in a lie,

lie, as they had then been by himself. Hereupon the students expressed their gratitude, for this kind offer; the by-standers extolled the charity of the *Alcalde*, and our pilgrims, to their great satisfaction, saw the affair concluded to the advantage of the young sparks.

THIS done, the first *Alcalde* whose ill humour had prevented his observing *Periander* and his company, fixing his eyes then upon them with some surprise; have not you some pictures too, honest friends, *said he*, whose plan has been sketched out by invention, like that we have just seen? *Periander*, seeing young *Antonio* draw their passports out of his bosom, made no answer thereto; wherefore, by these authentic credentials, *answered the latter*, you may see who we are, and whither we are going; not but that, as we neither ask alms, nor have any occasion so to do, we might have been excused from shewing them, because the roads are as free for us as for others. Hereupon the *Alcalde* took the papers very gravely; but being scarcely able to spell, he delivered them to his brother *Alcalde*; who having only learned to sign his name, gave it to the Town-clerk, who happened to be there.

THE latter having cast his eye over them, delivered them back to young *Antonio*, saying to the *Alcaldes*, at the same time, I find by these papers, that these pilgrims are as richly adorned with virtue; and goodness, as with beauty; wherefore, if they design to stay in this town, my house is at their service; and if it were a palace, I would make them the same offer, without suffering them to go elsewhere; accordingly, he took them home with him, and entertained them plentifully, with equal elegance and good will.

CHAP. XI.

The pilgrims in great danger of losing their lives, in one of the towns of Valencia.

SCARCELY had day begun to break, when *Auristella*, and *Constantia*, being willing to make the best of the fine weather, desired *Periander*, and *Antonio*, to return their landlord thanks for his kind reception, and to take their leave; which done, they set out on their journey. They had not gone far, before they met the two pretended captives; who told them, the *Alcalde* had instructed them so well, in every thing relating to *Algiers*, that they should not be afraid for the future, of any questions of the most inquisitive, even tho' they should have been slaves there longer than this *Alcalde*, so that they might now shew away, by the authority of the magistrate. As they were thus discoursing, they came to a place, where the road parted several ways; upon which, the two students took that which led to *Cartagena*, while the pilgrims went on towards the kingdom of *Valencia*.

Nor long after, *Periander* heard a waggon coming behind them, and on turning his head, perceived it to be guarded by six musketeers on foot, and a horseman, who had a carabine at his saddle-bow. This man, who seemed to command the others, approaching *Periander*, and his company, good pilgrims, said he, whom I believe to be persons of condition, notwithstanding the plainness of your dress, if any of you have some preserves, or any thing comfortable among your baggage, (as I do not doubt but you have) I beg you would give me a little, to relieve a young lad, who has fainted away, and whom I am conducting, with some other soldiers, to the galleys; for being concerned not long ago in a tumult, wherein a Count was killed; and they are come off better than their officers, who are to be beheaded.

UPON hearing this, *Constantia* could not refrain her tears, feeling her grief revive within her for the loss

loss of her Spouse; but the sentiments of charity stifling all emotions of revenge, she took a box of sweatmeats out of the baggage, and going up to the waggon, which of them is it, *said she*, who wants relief? That young fellow, *answered he*, his face besmeared, whom you see in the corner, and who cannot be long before he dies, since he obstinately persists in resolving not to eat. The poor wretch, lifting then up his head to see who inquired after him, reached out his hand to *Constantia*, and taking the box from her, told her, Heaven would reward her; which said, he lay down again in the corner, a little a-part from his comrades, and the waggon went on.

SOME days after, our pilgrims arrived at a large town of *Moriscos*, situated in the kingdom of *Valencia*, about a league from the sea; where they not only found one Inn ready to receive them, but as many as there were houses in the place, every one pressing them to take up their quarters at his habitation. Surprised at so much seeming humanity and courtesy, young *Antonio* conceived a great veneration for the *Moriscos*; wherefore, I cannot imagine, *said he*, to *Periander*, why these people are so ill spoken of; they seem to me so many Saints. Upon which, friend *Antonio*, cried *Periander*, who knew their true character better, they who received the Saviour of the world at *Jerusalem*, with so much respect and affection, nailed him to the cross a few days after, with their own hands. However, *continued he*, let us accept of the lodging offered us by this venerable Sire; his age and looks seem to assure us, he is more to be relied on, than any of the others.

THEY took up their quarters therefore with him, and he recommended them to the care of his own daughter; who was so very handsome, a great many christians would have thought themselves happy to have resembled her: This shews, that nature, like a good mother, distributes her favours equally to the inhabitants of *Scythia*, and those of *Toledo* and *Madrid*. This beauteous *Morisco*, finding a proper opportunity

portunity to address herself secretly to *Auristella* and *Constantia*, took each of them by one hand and led them into a back room; where looking all around, for fear of being over-heard, and without letting their hands go; alas! *said she*, how are you come like innocent and gentle lambs to deliver yourselves into the power of one, who has only enticed you into his house to cut your throats. That old man, who by pretending so much kindness, has drawn you in hither, and whom I cannot call father without blushing, designs your destruction; and it is inevitable, if you do not prevent him. Sixteen vessels of Corsairs are this night to carry off all the inhabitants of this town, together with their Effects; for fear they should repent, and have a mind to return. These wretches, *continued she*, imagine they shall meet with every thing in *Barbary*, to gratify their sensual Desires, and promote the salvation of their souls; without considering, that of a hundred colonies who have already removed thither, there is not one of whom we have had any other news, than that they shall eternally repent their having gone thither, where they are daily stripped of their most useful and valuable effects.

If you desire (as I doubt not) *pursued she*, not to fall into the same misfortune, but would preserve that liberty you at present enjoy, you must retire as fast as possible within our church, where you will find the Priest, a good man, who will give you a kind reception: The Town-clerk and he are the only old Christians in the place. You will also see with them the *Xadraque Xarifa*, my uncle, a *Moor*, only in the name, but a true Christian in reality; inform them of the trap laid for you by my father; and that they may not scruple to receive you favourably, tell them, *Rasla* desires them, to take you under their protection.

This beauteous maiden spoke all this with such an air of sincerity, the tears standing all the while in her eyes, that *Auristella* did not in the least question the truth thereof; wherefore, having thanked her for her advice, she hastened with *Constantia* to *Periander* and

Perfiles and Sigismunda.

29

and Antonio, to whom she related what had been told her. They all thought the time too precious to be spent in deliberations; wherefore, they resolved to take *Rasfa's* counsel, and go to the church as she had directed them.

Our Pilgrims being got thither, the Priest and the *Xadraque*, to whom they sent in word they came from *Rasfa*, received them as graciously as that beauteous *Morisco* had given them room to hope. As soon as they had told what they had been informed, we have been kept in a continual alarm these many days, said the Priest, by the expectation of these vessels from *Barbary*: However, not seeing them appear upon the sea, I began to look upon the news of a descent upon our coasts, as false; and to be less upon my guard. Nevertheless, as we cannot be too much upon the watch to provide well for our safety, having such vigilant enemies, come in and welcome. We have a good tower, wherein we fortify ourselves whenever we see the *Barbarians* appear; and the church doors are so well plated over with irons, they have never yet been able to break them open, or to damage them by fire.

HAVING thus said, the Priest and the *Xadraque* shut the church doors, and barricaded them with benches and other pieces of timber, which generally served for that use: This done, they ascended the tower by a trap-door, pulling after them a ladder, whereby they got up therein, and being followed by *Bartholomew*, who had lodged the baggage in a place of safety, but was forced to leave his mule at the church door. Being arrived at the top of the tower, where they found divers heaps of large stones, and several sorts of arms; they kept an exact lookout, that they might not be surpris'd, if the information of *Rasfa* should prove true: Thus did they continue under the utmost apprehension, but without hearing any thing approach, till the Priest perceived by the course of the stars, it was past midnight; when the moon beginning to rise, he cast his eyes towards the sea, to try whether he could not make any discovery,

discovery by the light thereof; till at last, his fears grew so strong upon him, there was not a cloud appeared upon that watry plain, which he did not take for a *Moorish* corfair: This alarmed him to that degree, he caused the alarm bell to be rung, that the sound echoing along the coasts and the valleys, every one might be upon his guard.

THIS timely precaution did not hinder the *Barbarians*, who were indeed arrived, from approaching the shore, and landing their men; upon which, the inhabitants of the town, who were waiting for them, having already packed up whatever they designed to carry off, flocked to the sea-side; where the *Infidels* received them with a great shout, and a flourish of all their instruments of war. On leaving their houses, these *Moriscos* set fire thereto, and endeavoured to do the same by the church doors, not that they wanted to get in, because there was nothing to be plundered, but only to satisfy their vicious inclinations, which prompt'd them naturally to mischief. Not being able to gain their ends, they vented their rage upon *Bartholomew's* mule; by ham-stringing the poor beast; and upon a large marble cross, which they threw down, committing all manner of prophanations round it.

As they were going towards the vessels, they sung the praises of *Mahomet*, as the *Jews* did the song of *Moses*, after their passing the *Red Sea*, but were hardly got on board, before they were sensible of their folly, in delivering their wives and children into the hands of those *Infidels*, without its being in their power to save them from any violence or wrong that should be offered them.

DAY already appeared, when the vessels laden with the *Moriscos* and their wealth, set sail on their return to *Barbary*; and just as they began to gain the open sea, two persons were perceived coming towards the church, the one from the sea-side, the other from the country. As they drew nigh, the *Xadraque* knew the former to be his niece *Rasla*, who holding in her hand, a cross made of cane, cried aloud: I

am

am a Christian, a Christian ; and at liberty to own myself so ; by the grace and mercy of Heaven ; which has favoured my escape from my father ; and directed me to a place of refuge, where no body could find me out. The other was the Town-clerk before-mentioned ; who fortunately had lain that night out of the town, and had hastened thither, upon ringing the alarm bell, to hear what was the reason thereof. His eyes having informed him of it but too soon, he burst into tears, not for the loss of his family, because they were then in the village, from whence he came, but of his house, which was reduced to ashes.

WHEN the vessels were out of sight, and the sun fully risen, the Priest with his company came down from the tower, and opened the church doors ; where *Rasla* entered immediately, with tears of joy in her eyes, and an emotion in her face, which added to her beauty. All their terror being at last dispelled, and every one having recovered his spirits, they left the sanctuary, the church, and removed to the Priest's house ; where the pilgrims staid two days ; during which, *Bartholomew* got another mule to carry the baggage : Then having thanked the Priest for his kind reception ; extolled the *Xadraque's* zeal for Christianity ; and embraced the beauteous *Rasla*, who had saved them from so great danger ; they set out from the town buried in ashes, and took the road to *Barcelona*.

C H A P. XII.

Our pilgrims arrive at Barcelona. The remarkable story of Ambrosia. They set out for France, by the way of Roussillon.

NOTHING remarkable happened on their way thither, till one day on their leaving *Vil-la-Real*, where they had refreshed themselves, a young shepherdes dressed very neatly, and as bright as the sun, came from under a shade ; and accosting them with a graceful air, but without any compliments :

ments : Good pilgrims, *said she*, must I give ? or, let others give it me ? Lovely shepherds, *answered Periander*, if you mean jealousy, you ought to do neither ; because if you give room for it yourself, it will prejudice your reputation ; and if you let others cause it in you, it will be a disparagement to your own charms : If he who is your lover has any understanding, being sensible of your value, he will esteem, and tender you accordingly ; and if he has not, why should you desire him for a sweet-heart ? You have answered very well rejoined the shepherds, which said, she turned her back, and hastened again under the shade from whence she came ; leaving them all equally surprised at the singularity of her question ; her manner of asking it ; her ready wit : and her beauty.

On parting with this amiable shepherdes, they met with nothing worth notice, till their arrival at *Barcelona*, just at the same time as four *Spanish* galleys came before the port. Having saluted the fort with some guns, they immediately hoisted out their barges ; one of which being adorned with rich *Perisan* carpets, and cushions of crimson velvet, a beautiful lady hardly eighteen, and in a rich velvet habit, with another more advanced in years, and two young maidens genteely dressed, took their places therein. A number of people had flocked to the sea-side, as usual, both to gaze at the galleys, and those who were coming ashore therein ; nor were our pilgrims less curious than the rest ; they even approached so near, they might have handed the young lady out of the barge.

As soon as she set foot ashore, she looked around her on all the spectators, who were present at her landing ; but especially on *Constantia* ; on whom having fixed her eyes more attentively than on the others ; Beauteous pilgrim, *said she*, let me take you with me into the town, where I hope to acquit my self, of an obligation I have to you ; to which, nevertheless, I believe, you are wholly a stranger. I hope also, *pursued she*, that your friends will go along

along with us, I desire it of them, not being willing to deprive you of such agreeable company. Yours, madam, answered *Constantia*, seems to me so good, we must be very ill judges of merit, not to take a pleasure in being favoured therewith: Let us go then madam, wherever you would be pleased to lead us, and my friends will not fail to follow. Hereupon the lady took *Constantia* by the hand, and being attended by divers cavaliers, and the principal officers of the galleys, they went altogether towards the town; *Constantia* keeping her eyes all the time upon the lady, without being able to remember she had ever seen her before. Being arrived there, they entered into a stately house, where the unknown lady obliged *Constantia*, and her company to take up their quarters also; and as soon as the cavaliers who attended them, were withdrawn, she addressed herself to them as follows.

It is now time, my dear friends, to put an end to the surprise you are undoubtedly in, on seeing one utterly unknown to you, so very desirous of having you under her roof, and offering you all manner of service. I shall begin then by informing you, that my name is *Ambrosia*; that I was born in *Arragon*; and that my brother, Don *Bernardo* is the Officer who commands the four galleys you have just seen. While my brother was out at sea, *Contarino de Arbolanchex*, Knight of the Order of *Alcantara*, fell in love with me; and for my part, being hurried away by the force of my stars, and besides, knowing him to be master of a large estate, I agreed to take him for my husband, without asking the consent of my relations. As fortune would have it, the very day we were married, he received an order from the King, enjoining him to set out immediately without any delay for *Genoa*; there to take upon him the command of a *Spanish* regiment, which was to be transported to the island of *Malta*; where they were in apprehension of an invasion from the *Turks*. *Contarino* complied so punctually with this injunction, that without staying to reap the first fruits of marriage,

age, or suffering himself to be moved by my tears, he set out, the moment he had read it, only desiring the person who had delivered the order to him, to give the court an account of his exact obedience.

A thunder-bolt falling upon me, could scarce have been more terrible; I had such an oppression at my heart, I could hardly breathe. In short, some days passed away, during which, thought upon thought, and desire upon desire, crowding in upon my imagination, I fixed at last upon a design, which was near costing me both my life and honour. Having got the cloathes of a page, and dressed myself therein, I went out of my house, unknown to any one of the family; and in that disguise, entered into the service of a drummer, belonging to a company of foot, quartered about a league from my seat. Of him I soon learned to beat as well as himself; and another company joining us not long after, we all took the road to *Cartagena*, in order to embark on board my brother's galleys; my design being to pass over to *Italy*, in quest of my spouse; whose temper I knew well enough, not to fear his blaming me for so rash an attempt.

I was too much blinded by my passion, to reflect upon the danger, to which I exposed myself, should I chance to be known by my brother, on embarking on board his galleys; for, as there are not any hazards which love will not run, nor any difficulties which will daunt one who is possessed therewith, I would not desist from my resolution: I went along then with these two companions; and in so doing, met with the misfortune you will soon hear. On crossing the district of *la Mancha*, we arrived at a small town therein, where some of the soldiers, differing with the inhabitants about their quarters, a tumult arose, which a certain Count whose title I have forgot, endeavouring to appease, was mortally wounded. The court being informed hereof by the deceased's brother, sent a Commissary, who seized upon the officers, as responsible for the disorder:

all

all the foldiers making their escape, except a few, who were put into prison, and I unfortunately chanced to be of that number, without having any hand in the tumult.

WE were all condemned to the galleys for two years; which threw me into such despair, I resolved to kill my self upon the spot; but the fear of a worse state hereafter, made me let the knife drop; not being willing to be damned, tho' I could not bear to survive such an affront. In order therefore, to end my days, without being directly guilty of self-murder (at least as I fancied) I resolved to eat so very little, that my severe abstinence, together with my sorrow, should soon send me to the other world. Accordingly being put into a waggon, to be conducted to the galleys, I besmeared my face all over, that I might not be known; and keeping close in a corner thereof, gave myself up to sighs and tears, till we arrived at *Cartagena*, where the galleys not being returned from cruising, we were sent to prison, and strictly guarded. Perhaps, *pursued she*, you may not remember your meeting a waggon upon the road, wherein was a criminal, to whom this beautiful pilgrim, (pointing to *Constantia*) gave a box of sweet-meats when just dying. Yes, *said Constantia*, I remember it very well. It was me, *answered Ambrosia*, whom you then so charitably relieved. I observed you all, thro' the sides of the waggon, and notwithstanding my grief and illness, could not help admiring you.

To return from whence I have digressed, the galleys came back into port, with a *Moorish* brigantine, they had taken; and as soon as they arrived there, we were conducted thither, to be loaded with irons. They began, by stripping the foldiers of their cloaths, to give them others, more fit to handle the oar; which done, they come to do the same by me; and because my face was very dirty, the officer, who looks after the slaves, ordered it to be washed; my weakness not suffering me to do it myself. Hereupon, the barber, who shaved the others, cysing me very
at-

attentively, either I am much mistaken, *said he*, or I shall not blunt my razors about this beard. What did they mean by sending hither this ginger-bread youngster; as if our galleys were made of sugar-cakes and our rowers of sweet-meats? Tell me, poor wretch, *continued he*, what crime can'st thou have committed, which deserves such a punishment; I dare swear, thou sufferest only for the offence of others: Addressing himself then, to the above-mentioned officer, I believe Sir, *said he*, it will not be amiss, to let this puny creature, wait upon the General, in the great cabin, for he will not be worth a half-penny at the oar.

THIS proposal thunder-struck me to that degree, I fell into a swoon, and was thought dead for some minutes; and as they told me, I did not come to myself in four hours; during which, various things were given me, in order to my recovery. In this interval, opening my bosom, to give me the more room to breathe, they found me to be a woman; which discovery, had I then been sensible, would have shocked me more than my misfortune itself. Not to keep you longer in suspense, when I came fully to myself, the first objects that met my eyes, were my brother, and my husband, who were holding me in their arms; and I am greatly surprised, the very sight of them did not make me quite dye away with shame, and confusion. What means this disguise, sister, *said Don Bernardo*? What is the reason of this metamorphosis, dearest half of my soul, *cry'd Contarino*, at the same time, On seeing you in this garb, were I not intirely satisfied of your virtue, this sword should put it out of your power, to prevent my taking another wife in your stead. How, *said Don Bernardo*, is my sister your spouse! This is as surprising to me as the meeting her in this masquerade! Not but that if the church has joined your hands, I have nothing to object against it, but should approve thereof with joy, could I but see *Ambrosia* restored to health, and hear by what strange caprice of fortune she fell in this manner into our hands.

Br

By this time being intirely recovered, brother, cried I, to *Don Bernardo*, I am as certainly wife to *Contarino de Arbolanchex*, as I am *Ambrosia*, and your sister. Love and your absence gave him me for a husband; and as he left me on the very wedding-night without enjoyment, I growing rash, desperate and inconsiderate, resolved to follow him in this disguise: Having thus premised, I related all I have been now telling you, which they readily believing, pitied my misfortune, and almost stifled me with embraces. My brother then told me, he had recovered *Contarino* that very morning from the *Moors*, who had taken him in his passage from *Barcelona* to *Genoa* in a small vessel; as also, that he knew him not, till the very moment when he was endeavouring to recover me from my Swoon. This adventure may seem romantic to you, however, it is very true: And the lady you saw in the barge with me, who is going to *Genoa* with her two grand-daughters, in my brother's galleys, lent me the cloaths I have now on; which I will keep till I can have others made for me in this city. All I have to add is, that if you are going to *Rome*, as I think I heard you say, I will take care my brother shall land you at the nearest port thereto; he will not refuse me such a small service, for persons to whom I am perhaps, indebted for my life. You will not want refreshments during that short passage, for I will provide so well against it, that I will no longer be your debtor for the box of sweetmeats wherewith you so generously and so seasonably relieved me.

AMBROSIA having thus concluded her story, the pilgrims thanked her for her kind offer, but did not accept thereof, *Auristella* having before resolved to go by land: And soon after *Don Bernardo* and *Senor Contarino*, coming in, they sat down to refresh themselves at a splendid entertainment. That very day, the sea happening to grow tempestuous, so that the galleys were forced for their safety, to put off a little from shore, the gentlemen of *Barcelona*, who are the most generous and polite of all the cavaliers in

Catalonia, took advantage thereof to regale *Ambrosia*, with her brother and spouse, at their respective houses ; to all of which, our pilgrims were also invited. The weather proving fair, a few days after, every one prepared to leave *Barcelona* ; *Ambrosia* returning to *Arragon*, in obedience to her husband ; who would not take her with him to *Italy* ; being of opinion, that let a wife be ever so handsome, her company is always troublesome in war ; while *Auristella*, *Periander*, *Constantia* and *Antonio* set out for *France*, which they entered by *Rouffillon*.

CH A P. XIII.

Our pilgrims arrive at Perpignan. A generous action of Constantia. Their meeting with three beautiful French ladies.

ON their way thither, all their discourse turned upon the adventure of *Ambrosia* ; whose rash undertaking they easily excused, on account of her tender years ; laying upon love all the blame of an action, whereof that alone could have made her guilty. Being arrived at *Perpignan*, they stoped at an inn, under the gate of which was a table surrounded by a great crowd, who were looking on two men playing at dice. Surprised to see so many standers-by, and so few gamesters, *Periander* could not help asking the reason ; and was answered, that he of the two who proved the loser, was to serve the King in his gallies for six months ; while his antagonist would win twenty ducats, which his majesty's Officers had laid down to induce them to try their luck, The game being over, the winner took the ducats, and the loser having a great chain fastened to his legs, they were just going to carry him to prison, with other slaves, who were to be conducted to *Roses* next day : Just then a number of people were seen coming towards the inn ; in the midst of which, was a woman all in tears, with a good looking man decently

Perfiles and Sigismunda. 99

ly dressed, bringing with him five or six children, the biggest of which was not above seven years old.

THE poor woman holding in her hand a cloth full of different sorts of money: Take gentlemen, *said she to the Officers*, what money you please, and give me back my husband: His good temper and tender heart costs our Sovereign twenty ducats; and my father, whom you see here with my children, has lent me more to satisfy you. My rash spouse, *pursued she*, never considered what he was about, when he took the dice; his sole view was to get sustenance for me, and my wretched innocents, who live only by his labour. A pint of wine too much, my poor dear, *said then the unfortunate Culprit*, incited me to try my fortune; but dry up your tears; six months is no long time; when I have tugged well at the oar, I shall handle the spade the better; and shall learn by the abstinence I shall be there forced to on holy-days, to keep away from the tavern on Sundays. The cries of the children prevented the hearing what farther passed between the husband and the wife; till the serjeants going to carry away the former, bid the latter dry up her tears; for, tho' she should shed as many as there were drops of water in the sea, it would not be sufficient to obtain her desire.

THE children redoubled their cries at the melancholly sight of their father, bound with a dreadful chain; which moving scene, raising the compassion of our pilgrims, they addressed themselves to the officers; and prevailed so far upon them, by their christian remonstrances, that they consented to take their money again, and release the man. Nor was this all, for the tender hearted *Constantia* being greatly affected with the tears and innocence of the children, could not forbear relieving them in their necessity; but taking out fifty pieces of gold, delivered them to the grandfather; which generous action seemed so noble to all the by-standers, that every one blessed the pilgrims, and extolled them to the skies.

Two Days after, they arrived upon the frontiers of *France* ; and having crossed *Languedoc*, and entered *Provence*, came to an inn, where they met three *French* ladies, so exceeding handsome, that had it not been for *Auristella*, they might have contended with any for the prize of beauty ; and by their appearance and retinue, it was easy to perceive they were of great quality. As soon as they set eyes on our pilgrims, they were struck with admiration at their singular charms and graceful mein ; particularly at those of the two ladies, whom they accosted with great civility : Mean while *Periander* addressing himself to one who seemed to be one of their servants, and inquiring their names and quality, received the following account.

The Duke of *Nemours*, one of the princes of the blood of *France*, is one of the most gallant cavaliers in the kingdom, and the greatest lover of his pleasure : Being possessed of immense riches, he is resolved to consult his own inclinations, when he engages in matrimony, and not those of another. In compliance with this fancy, he has refused the most advantageous matches ; and says, tho' Kings may oblige their subjects to take what wives they please, they can not compel them to like them afterwards. Being determined therefore to please himself, he has sent divers of his domestics to the several provinces of *France*, in search of a young lady of singular beauty and noble extraction ; desiring no other portion with her than an illustrious birth, and uncommon charms. Accordingly, having heard these three ladies highly extolled, he commanded me to come hither, and see whether their beauty was answerable to what had been reported of it ; as also, at the same time, to have their pictures drawn by a celebrated limner, whom I have brought with me for that purpose. They are all maidens, and as handsome as young. The eldest of them, whose name is *Deleasra*, is very discreet, and very beautiful ; but she is also very poor. The second, who is called *Bellarmina*, is extremely graceful and witty, but then her circumstances

stances are but indifferent. The third, named *Felticia-Flora*, has this advantage over the other two, that she is not only as young, and as handsome, but has a fine estate. They have all heard of my master's design, and by what I can perceive, are each of them desirous to be his wife; wherefore under the specious pretence of going to *Rome* to the Jubilee, which is to be there solemnized the next year, they have left their own country, with an intent to make *Paris* in their way; that the Duke may there see them in person; having each of them so good an opinion of her own merit, to imagine he can not escape her. But since your coming hither with your two female pilgrims, I am resolved to overthrow all the hopes wherewith these three ladies flatter themselves, by carrying my master the picture of the eldest: For I do not believe, nature ever produced one, of whom it may be so truly said, she is the image of her Creator. If she is single, and of noble extraction, (as there is no room to doubt it) I can assure you beforehand, my master's Servants may give over all farther search; and the Duke will have nothing more to desire. Oblige me so far as to tell me her name; and whether she is pre-engaged; as also, who are the happy mortals to whom she owes her being?

Tho' *Periander* generally loved to hear *Auristella* extolled, he was by no means well pleased at this time, with the commendations of this servant: However, he answered him, that her name was *Auristella*; that she was going to *Rome*; and was so much at liberty to dispose of her affections, that she would not enter into any engagement with the greatest Prince upon earth; because she had already devoted herself to the King of heaven. Wherefore, continued he, were you to have her picture drawn, it might only render your master uneasy, should he unfortunately fall so much in love with her, to be willing to make her his wife. No matter, cried the Servant, I must carry him her picture, were it only for the curiosity of it, and to spread the fame of her beauty thro'out *France*.

THE servant having thus said, and taken leave, *Periander* determined to be gone immediately from that inn, that the painter might not have time to put it in execution ; and accordingly, ordered *Bartholomew* to get the baggage ready immediately ; as he did, but not without murmuring inwardly. The domestic above-mentioned, surprised at such a precipitate departure, addressing himself again to *Periander* ; I could have wished, *said he*, you would have staid here a little while, to give the limner an opportunity of exercising his pencil ; but since you do not intend it, Heaven take you under its protection : Your sudden departure will not prevent my having *Auristella's* picture ; the painter having told me, that notwithstanding his having seen her but once, her features are so strongly imprinted on his memory, he shall be able to draw them as well as if she was before him : On hearing this, *Periander* cursed the limner's dexterity, and set out from the inn that instant, that he might not view her a second time, more attentively, and went on to another.

CHAP. XIV.

The surprising adventure of Periander and Antonio. Auristella overcome with sorrow, discovers his true quality, and her own, -unawares.

AFTER this, nothing extraordinary befel our pilgrims ; till one day, when the Sun beams darted almost perpendicularly upon them, and began to overcome them, arriving at a noble country seat, which stood a little out of the road, they thought to rest themselves under the shade thereof, during the sultry heat ; and *Bartholomew* unloaded the baggage, in order to their refreshing themselves. Accordingly, having spread a carpet upon the grass, and laid thereon what provision was in his custody, our pilgrims seated themselves round it, and were just beginning to satisfy the call of nature, when *Bartholomew* happening by chance to lift up his eyes, cried out

out on a sudden, get you out of the way all of you ; something is falling down upon you, from the clouds, which may crush you in pieces. Hereupon, they all looked up ; and saw a strange sort of a figure, flying down towards them with great rapidity ; which came to the ground close by *Periander*, before they knew what to make thereof. In effect, what should it be, but a very handsome lady, who had just been thrown from the top of the house, under whose shade they were sitting ; and was born up, as she fell, by the largeness of her petticoats, as by wings ; so that she seemed, to come flying from the clouds.

Tho' the poor lady was not hurt by her prodigious fall, she remained in a manner, motionless, with the fright, as were likewise all who had seen her danger ; when they were again alarmed, by the outcries of another woman, on the leads of the same house, who clinging fast round a man, seemed to use her utmost efforts, to prevent his throwing her headlong. Help, for heavens sake, help, gentlemen, *said she*, I am lost, if you do not come quickly to my assistance. By this time, the lady, who had been saved so miraculously, being come a little to herself ; good pilgrims, *cry'd she*, if any of you dare go up to those leads, he will save my children, and some weak women, from the fury of a madman ; who is going to send them headlong from thence, as he did me. On hearing this, *Periander* being incited thereto, by generosity and compassion, ran up by a door, which the lady shewed him, and in a few moments, they saw him engaged with the said man, and endeavouring to wrest from him a knife, to save himself from being stabbed therewith. In so doing, so violent were the struggles on both sides, that at last, they fell from the top of the house, fast locked in each others arms ; the madman pierced to the heart, with his own knife, and *Periander* bleeding so fast, at the mouth and nose, they thought him killed upon the spot.

AURISTELLA, fully persuaded thereof, threw herself, without any regard, and almost without senses, upon him, and gluing her mouth, as it were, to that

that, of that dear object of her affections, seemed desirous of receiving therein what remains of life were left; which however, she could not have done, had he been really expiring that moment, because her own teeth were so fast closed, she could not even fetch her breath: Mean while *Constantia* was so terrified, she could not stir to her assistance, but stood motionless, in the place whence she had seen their fall, as if her feet had taken root there, or she had been transformed into a statue. *Antonio*, tho' as much thunder-struck at this disaster, as she, was willing to separate the two bodies, notwithstanding he looked upon them, but as two corpses; while *Bartholomew* expressed his grief by his tears; being the only one who had the power of venting his sorrow that way.

WHILE they were all under this oppression of spirits, and none of them able to utter the least complaint, some persons who had seen two men fall from the house together, turned aside from the road, to know the meaning of so odd an accident. These were *Deleasra*, *Bellarmina*, and *Felicia-Flora*, the three *French Ladies* before-mentioned, with their domestics. No sooner had they approached the place, where *Periander* and *Aurissella* lay extended at their length, but they knew them again; their singular beauty having made the same impression upon these Ladies, as it never failed to do upon all others, who once set eyes upon them. Scarce had they dismounted to give them all the assistance in their power, when they were surrounded by seven or eight horsemen, well armed who had followed them at a little distance: one of whom seizing insolently on *Felicia-Flora*, and placing her before him, upon his saddle-bow where he held her forcibly, cried out to the rest that accompanied him, It is all over my friends; I have got what I wanted; leave the others, and let us be gone. No, no, said young Antonio, who had always his bow ready at hand. you shall not come off so; and accordingly fixing his eyes on this ravisher, he let fly an arrow, with

with so true an aim, that without hurting the lady, it pierced him quite thro' the body, and he fell from his horse. On seeing this, one of his companions rushed upon *Antonio*, and without giving him time to fit another arrow to his bow, gave him such a cut on the head, that he dropped down immediately, rather dead than alive.

By this time, the servants of the house being alarmed, ran out to the relief of the ladies; and joining their attendants, who were defending their mistresses to the utmost of their power, attacked the ravishers so vigorously, that no longer having him at their head, who both commanded, and was to have rewarded them, they did not think fit to venture their lives to no purpose; but betook themselves to flight as fast as possible. As but little clashing of swords was heard in this skirmish, so but few lamentations were made by the two afflicted fair ones; only some broken sighs and groans escaping now and then from them. But heaven, not having determined to let them dye for want of utterance, restoring at last, *Auristella* to her speech, she broke out into the following complaints without considering the people about her.

ALAS! said she, I am seeking breath in a dead corpse, which is a thing impossible! and had there been any, how could I have been sensible thereof, when past breathing myself! Ah my dear brother, how terrible was this fall, which, by depriving you of life, blasts all my hopes. Your misfortune was great, for you was great; and the thunder generally lights upon the highest mountains. You was a mountain, but you concealed your height under the shade of your prudence. You sought your happiness in my felicity, and death has robbed you thereof, as it will soon send me after you. Unhappy Queens, who brought us forth, you will quickly follow us, when you hear of our misfortunes!

THESE words *Queens*, *Great* and *High Mountain*, made the spectators listen attentively, and filled them with admiration, as did afterwards the tender lamen-

lamentations of *Constantia*, over her brother *Antonio*. *Felicia Flora*, likewise considering he was reduced to that state only for having saved her honour, assisted this sorrowful sister in cleansing the wound, and wiping away the blood lightly with her handkerchief. Good heavens! said the afflicted *Constantia*, keeping her eyes fixed upon this dear brother, what avails the rank to which fortune has raised me, if in depriving me of thee, it robs me of more than it has given me. Open thy eyes, my brother, unless thou would'st have me close mine! Merciful heaven! if you will take him now from me, at least, let one and the same grave re-unite us: Having thus said, she fainted away, as *Aurifella* had just done before.

THE lady, who had been thrown from the top of the house, being then come fully to herself, and looking on herself, as the cause of *Periander's* misfortunes, commanded her servants to carry him into the house, and lay him in the bed of her husband; whose body she had removed into another apartment, till care was taken of his funeral rites. *Bartholomew* also took his master *Antonio* in his arms, and conveyed him to a chamber adjoining to *Periander's*; and soon after, when *Aurifella* and *Constantia* had a little recovered their senses, *Deleasira* and *Bellarmina*, supported the former under the arms and *Felicia Flora* did the same by the latter, while the lady newly become a widow conducted them into the house, which was so large, and so richly furnished, it might have been taken for the palace of a petty Prince.

C H A P. XV.

The story of Claricia, and Count La Roche, the husband. The reason of the attempt made on Felicia-Flora. Periander and Antonio recover. The departure of the pilgrim's from Claricia's. Felicia-Flora's danger; and her deliverance, by the young Antonio.

WHILE the disconsolate *Auristella*, and *Constancia*, were too much overwhelmed with sorrow, to admit of any comfort, and the Surgeons ordered *Periander* and *Antonio*, to be kept as quiet as possible, the three *French* ladies, who had conceived too great esteem for them, to resolve upon leaving them, in that deplorable condition, begged the favour of *Claricia* (if she thought proper) to inform them of the cause of her husband's phrenzy, and her misfortune; which she did accordingly, in the manner following.

BEFORE *Count La Roche* made his addresses to her, he courted one of his own relations, named *Lorena*, and she had some reason to expect she should have been, one day his wife. Finding herself disappointed of her hopes, she dissembled her chagrin thereat, and in order to be effectually revenged, not only admitted of his visits in the same manner as before her marriage, but made him several presents from time to time, which were rather gallant than rich. Having often repeated this, so as to prevent all suspicion of any ill design, like another *Dejanira*, she sent him some shirts admirably wrought, one of which he had not long put on, before it produced almost the same effect, as the poisoned one did upon *Hercules*; for it intirely deprived him of all his senses, and made him lie two days as absolutely dead, notwithstanding the shirt was pulled off instantly, on suspicion that one of *Lorena's* servants who was esteemed a forceress, might have laid some spell thereon: And when he came again to life, his brain was so fatally turned, that every one of his actions gave evident proofs of the most confirmed and raging lunacy.

nacy : In short he became so mad, and so mischievous, we were forced to keep him chained, and to prevent the ill effects of his extravagance.

UNFORTUNATELY for himself however to-day about noon, having found the means to get off his chains without being perceived, and setting eyes upon me, (against whom he has always shown a particular spleen ever since his madness,) he ran after me like a lion : And following me upon the leads, whither I had fled for my life ; before I could fasten the door, he threw me from the top thereof, not having strength to defend myself against him, and had reduced me to shatters, had not heaven miraculously made my cloaths, the means of my preservation. My two children and one of my women had undergone the same fate, had not the generous pilgrim, to his own misfortune, prevented his executing his desperate purpose.

WHILE *Claricia* was giving this account to the French ladies, the Surgeons were dressing the wounds, and setting the dislocated bones of the unhappy *Petriander*. This done, they gave him some medicines suitable to his case ; soon after which, his pulse seemed to beat more regular, and he began to know the people round about him, especially *Auristella*, whom accosting with a low faint voice, so as not to be heard by any other : Sister, *said he*, I die in the catholic faith, and still preserve inviolate the promise I made you, never to cease loving you. He could hardly bring out these last words ; wherefore the Surgeons ordered all company, to keep away from him during the remainder of that day. This done, they dressed the wound of young *Antonio* ; and having viewed it well, declared it was not so dangerous as had been apprehended, by reason of its largeness, adding they would be answerable for his life. Hereupon *Felicia-Flora* gave them some money, to encourage them to use their utmost skill, and *Constantia* not knowing thereof, did the same ; while these honest gentlemen, like Lawyers and Bailiffs, took it from them both, without any scruple.

It was almost a month before *Periander* and *Antonio* recovered their health; during which, *Felicia* *Flora* seldom stirr'd from *Antonio*'s bed-side; gratitude for his service in delivering her from the hands of her ravisher, which had also been the cause of his wound, having inspired her with such a kindness for him, as was not easy to be distinguished from love: However, she always behaved towards him with the discretion and modesty of a woman of rank and virtue. One day, among the rest, as she was sitting by him, and he began to grow better, he asked whether she knew the person who had made that insolent attempt, or his reason for so doing; I will tell you both in two words, answered she; accordingly she did so, and began as follows.

THAT cavalier whose villanous intent you rendered abortive, is named *Rubertin*; and he was master of an estate adjoining to one of mine, where I generally reside. Having conceived an affection for me, that was rather vicious than honourable, he had recourse to all manner of means, to get me to approve of his addresses; but *Fame*, who is not always a liar, had already apprised me, that he was of a wavering and capricious temper; as also, that he was naturally brutal and cruel; and the woful experience his first wife had made thereof, gave me no manner of inclination to undergo the same: I rejected therefore, all the proposals of marriage that were made me in his name, by our common friends. Nettled, undoubtedly at being repulsed, he followed me, with intent to have carried me off by force; when your address in handling your bow, delivered me from so dangerous an enemy; nor can I ever sufficiently express how much I am obliged to you, for having exposed your life to preserve my honour.

As soon as the two wounded pilgrims were pretty well recovered. and their strength began to return, they went together with *Auristella* and *Constantia*, and took leave of *Claricia*, and after mutual acknowledgements for services received, they set out in pursuit of their journey; being accompanied with the

three *French* ladies, who were too much delighted with their conversation to part with it so soon; and treated them with abundance of respect: The words *Auristella* had let slip in the height of her sorrow, having made an impression upon those ladies very much to the advantage of our pilgrims; nor did their noble mein, and the gracefulness of their persons contribute a little thereto. Accordingly, not thinking it proper for two persons just recovered from illness, to trust too much at first to their own strength, they obliged them to ride; and *Felicia-Flora*, who could not easily forget the service done her by young *Antonio*, kept always by his side.

As they were thus travelling along, and discoursing sometimes of *Rubertin's* rash enterprise, and sometimes of Count *La-Roche's* madness, and *Claricia's* miraculous flight, (which they could never have believed, had they not beheld it with their own eyes,) they arrived at a river, which seemed not easy to be forded. *Periander* therefore proposed to ride along by the side of it, in quest of a bridge; but the others did not approve thereof; and just like a flock of sheep, who when one runs through a gap will all follow; *Bellarmina* having entered the water, the rest of the company went in after; *Periander* keeping close to *Auristella* and *Antonio* in the middle between *Constantia* and *Felicia-Flora*.

UNHAPPILY for the latter, her head growing dizzy, she fell off her horse in the midst of the river; which young *Antonio* seeing, leaped in after her, in a moment, and catching hold of her, placed her upon his shoulders, and in that manner swam over with her, like another *Europa*, to the opposite side. As soon as she had recovered herself and reflected on this second good office which young *Antonio* had just rendered her; you are a *Spaniard*, cried she, that is as much as to say, Heaven has raised you up for the service of the ladies, whenever they stand in need of your assistance. If this advantage, madam, answered *Antonio*, did not always arise from your danger, I should value it above the best fortune that could befall me;

me; but as it always proceeds from your misfortunes, it does not please me so much as it afflicts me. Having thus said, they pursued their journey, and arrived that night at a specious inn, where they found sufficient lodging for them all; and where they met with what you will find in the next chapter.

CHAP. XVI.

The diverting dialogue that passes at the inn, between Constantia, Louisa of Salavera, Periander, and Auristella. The story of the disconsolate widow.

SUCH odd incidents happen sometimes in the world, that because they do not fall out often, they who relate them are suspected to be lyars; which makes us think it would be the wisest way to bury them in silence, according to the advice of the following verses; which are not the less judicious, for being old.

*Never relate in company.
What does belief surpass;
Unless thou wouldst reputed be
A liar or an ass.*

LET who will take that counsel, while we return to the inn, where the first person *Constantia* met as soon as she entered, was a good handsome woman, about twenty-two, and pretty neatly dressed in a *Spanish* habit. On hearing *Constantia* speak the *Castillian* tongue, she came up to her with great eagerness; and accosting her, Heaven be praised beauteous pilgrim, said she, that I meet here some of my own country-folks, if not some of my own town. Heaven be praised, that I shall hear once more the words *Vuesa Merced*, and not *Vuesa Señoria*, which all the world use to each other, in this country, to the very scullions in the kitchen. You are a *Spaniard*, then cried *Constantia*? Yes, undoubtedly, answered the unknown, and of the best

part of *Castille*. Of what place, then said *Constantia*? Of *Talavera*, replied the beautiful stranger. No sooner had she named *Talavera*, than *Constantia* suspected her to be the wife of the *Polish* gentleman, whom they had met on the road; and whom *Periander* had dissuaded from prosecuting her as an adulteress, when she was imprisoned at *Madrid*; advising him to leave her to her ill fortune, and return to his own country. Fully possessed with this opinion, she immediately bethought herself of a frolic to divert *Periander* and *Auristella*, which she instantly put in execution.

TAKING her by the hand, and leading her into the room where they were with the rest of the company, and having drawn them a little aside, I could never yet persuade you, my dear friends, said she, of the certainty of my art; but you always believe I do not divine any thing till I have been priviously acquainted therewith. Surprised at this preamble, *Periander* and *Auristella* were at a loss to guess where-to it tended; being acquainted however, with *Constantia*'s ready wit, they rightly judged she did not talk in that manner without design; wherefore, they listened to her very gravely, that they might not deprive her of the pleasure she seemed to have promised herself, in diverting them at the expence of the person she had brought with her. You can not say at present, continued *Constantia*, that this young woman, whom I never saw before, and whom I met but this minute, has informed me of what has heretofore befallen her; wherefore if I reveal it to you, and she agrees thereto, will you not afterwards allow that my skill is not chimerical nor pretended? Let us see then, whether your incredulity will be proof against what you shall now be witness to.

THIS young woman is a native of *Talavera* in *New-Castile*. Methinks I hear you already cry, where is the difficulty of telling what I have before been informed of? But, with your leave, she never told me that she was married to a gentleman of *Poland*, whose name, if I mistake not, is *Ortel Banoski*, and

and who brought considerable riches in gold and diamonds from the *Indies*. Neither did this *Louisa*, whom you see here, inform me, that she robbed him of good part of them, and ran away from him with the son of an inn-keeper who lived over-against them. Let her contradict me if I do not speak truth; and let her also deny it, if it is not as certain, that she was put in prison for it at *Madrid*, together with her sweet-heart; and that, both while she was under confinement, and at present in her rambles about the country, she has suffered so much, she has repented more than once of her having wronged her husband so greatly. Confess therefore, (if all I have now told you is matter of fact, as it certainly is) that my skill in divination is not pretended. We will acknowledge it, *said Periander*, if this young woman confirms what you have advanced.

Good Heavens! *cried Louisa*, prodigiously terrified with what she had heard; what forcerefs is this, who relates so exactly the shameful story of my past life? I can not deny, my being guilty of the crimes you have mentioned, *pursued she*, addressing herself to *Constantia*; and it is for that reason I am banished my country for ten years; nor should I have escaped so easily, had not my husband dropped the Prosecution. However, providence has punished me more severely than my judges could have done, since I have fallen into the hands of a *Spanish* foot-soldier, who is dragging me with him into *Italy*, and leads me such a sad life, that I often wish for death. My first lover died of want in a dungeon: and this, who relieved me while I was in custody, procured my liberty, only to deprive me of it afterwards; and renders me more miserable than I could be with an *Algerine* or a *Sallee* rover, trailing me after him the world over, for his own pleasure, and making me eat the bread of affliction. Besides, I am not so much a stranger to religion, not to know the danger to which I expose my soul; in wandering up down with a man who does not profess any religion whatever. I conjure you therefore, good pilgrims, *pursued she*,

since you are Christians and *Spaniards*, and of distinction too, as I can easily perceive, notwithstanding the plainness of your dress, to deliver me out of the clutches of this miscreant; you would not render me greater service, were you to wrest me out of the paws of the fiercest and most cruel lion.

PERIANDER and *Auristella* were not a little surprised at *Constantia's* lucky conjecture; nor a little diverted at the humorous scene wherewith she had entertained them in consequence thereof; wherefore, in order to give credit to her pretended skill, they assured her in the presence of *Louisa*, they should believe for the future whatever she would tell them; adding, that as that poor wretch, by her ingenious confession had helped to undeceive them, as to the error they lay under in that respect, they would free her from the tyranny of the soldier, as she had desired. Overjoyed at this promise, *Louisa* informed them, she did not always travel along with him; for he would often go a day's journey before, or stay as far behind her, that he might not be examined too narrowly, whether she was his real wife, or not. So much the better, cried *Periander*, it will be the easier for us to serve you without any noise; but you must lead another course of life, than you have hitherto, and take example by her, who has revealed the follies of your past days; she will give you such advice as will conduce to your welfare; you must also be perpetually upon your guard, because your youth and beauty are two enemies, of which you can not be too apprehensive, especially in a foreign country. *Louisa* with tears in her eyes, promised all that could be desired; whereupon *Constantia* and *Auristella* thanked Heaven unfeignedly, that it had made them the instruments of converting that young sinner, and accordingly gave her all manner of encouragement.

THEY had scarce finished their remonstrances to the frail fair one, when *Bartholomew* entering the room hastily, ladies and gentlemen, said he, come and see, what perhaps, you have never met with in
you

your lives. He spoke this with so much eagerness, that expecting to behold something extraordinary, they followed him to an apartment not far from that where they lodged themselves, and saw a room hung with mourning; but so dark, the shutters being all kept close to prevent the entrance of the light, that they cou'd discern nothing farther. While they were endeavouring to find out what might be therein that was worth their curiosity, an old man, likewise in mourning, coming up to them with a melancholly air, if the desire of seeing the widow *Gertrude*, my mistress, drew you hither, you are too soon; if you please to return when it is night, I will place you where you may behold her without being perceived; and you will be no less surpris'd at her sorrow, than at her beauty. This servant, answered *Periander* pointing to *Bartholomew*, press'd us to come hither to view a wonder; and finding only an apartment hung with black, I see nothing extraordinary in that: If you return at the time appointed, replied the old man, you will not grudge your labour, but will go away full of admiration.

To let you a little into the nature of the scene, to which you will be witness, you must know that my mistress who lodges in this apartment, was married to the Lord *Lambert* a Scotch nobleman; and that this match cost her husband his life, as it has expos'd her every day, to the danger of losing hers, since she has been a widow. In order to your being sensible of this, you must likewise know that *Fergus*, one of the prime nobility of Scotland, (whom his great riches and quality rendered intolerably haughty, and insolent) tho' somewhat advanced in years, was of a very amorous temper; and fell in love with the fair *Gertrude*, while she was a maiden. But she was not inspir'd with the same kind sentiments for him; which was by no means surpris'ing; because she was then but about twenty, whereas he was above fifty; she wou'd not therefore give the least ear to those who made any proposals in his name. In vain did they renew their assaults, to induce her

to accept so advantageous a match, she always sent them away dissatisfied ; and at last to be rid of their importunities, was married to Lord *Lambert*, a young and amiable nobleman, whom she loved more tenderly than I should have imagined.

FERGUS looked upon this preference given to his rival, as an affront offered him by *Gertrude's* parents ; who nevertheless, did not trouble their heads about him, designing only to marry their daughter according to her inclinations. He had a son indeed about eighteen, indued with all those accomplishments which can render a cavalier desirable ; had he demanded *Gertrude* for this young nobleman, perhaps he might have obtained his suit ; which would have been a great piece of good fortune, for then, my Lord *Lambert* would have been still alive, and *Gertrude* better satisfied ; but unhappily it fell out otherwise. For one day, as my Lord *Lambert* was going with my Lady to one of his country seats, *Fergus* attended with a numerous retinue, met them on the road. Upon seeing *Gertrude*, the love of *Fergus* revived, when the thought of having been refused, changing it on a sudden to fury, he resolved to wound *Gertrude* in the most tender part. Rushing therefore furiously upon my Lord *Lambert*, without giving him time to put himself in a posture of defence, and plunging his sword into his heart ; that is the place, cried he, seeing him drop down dead, where I can not fail of touching my ingrate. I pity thee, continued he, thou payest me what thou didst not owe me ; but tho' I have treated thee cruelly, thy wife has used me yet worse ; I have deprived thee of life but once, but she has stabbed me to the heart as often as I have fancied her in thy arms : This said, he rode away, leaving his sword in the body of the deceased, and *Gertrude*, piercing the heavens with her cries. As soon as we had recovered a little from our consternation, we prepared for the burial of my unhappy Lord ; having first cut off his head, and embalmed it, at the command,

mand of my disconsolate mistress: This done, she had it put in a silver box, as in a shrine, which she still carefully keeps, as she does also the bloody sword, and the shirt her husband had then on.

THE head being thus inshrined, the disconsolate Gertrude, laying her hand thereupon, I Gertrude, cried she, (to whom heaven has given some beauty, only to render her the most wretched of women,) do solemnly vow, by all that is good and sacred, to revenge thy death, to the utmost of my power, and with the utmost industry, tho' in so doing, I should hazard a thousand times this miserable life; which is no lodger any thing but a burden to me, since my losing the only object that could make me love it. In order hereto, I swear I will travel the world over, till I find one to undertake my revenge; and that this head, thy dear remains, as well as this sword and the shirt, stained with thy precious blood, shall be always laid before me on a table, to remind me perpetually of my duty: Nay my lodgings shall be always so dark and dismal, they shall resemble a tomb; my eyes being never more to behold the light, or to serve me for any other use than to weep. Having thus said, and given some vent to her sorrow, the tears which had flowed all the while she was speaking, ceased to tricle so fast, and suffered her to breath a little. Not finding any one to undertake her revenge in *Scotland*, she is now going in search thereof to *Rome*, where some of the princes who are her relations, may take it in hand.

THIS, courteous Pilgrims, continued the old man, is the story of the unfortunate Gertrude; come again in two hours, and you will hear her usual lamentations; together with the same oaths, which she renews every day after sun-set. If what you then see, does not move you to compassion, nature has not endued you with a heart so tender as mine; but were you made even of brass or marble, I would defy you to be present, at such a melancholly scene, without being affected with pity. The old servant, having thus concluded his relation, took his leave.

leave of the pilgrims ; whose curiosity being raised thereby, they promised him to return, at the time appointed.

C H A P. XVII.

Periander and Auristella, with ther company, return to the widow's apartment ; and are witnessses to her despair. Duncan the son of Fergus, arrives at the same inn. The widow's resolution to revenge the offence of the father upon the son The surprising effect of that revenge.

ACCORDINGLY, towards the close of the evening, our pilgrims having repaired to the apartment of the exasperated widow, and the old man having placed them where they might view her without being seen ; they had not been long there, before they beheld her ; and a long black veil which covered her from head to foot being removed, they were surpris'd at her dazzling beauty ; which far exceeded the idea they had formed thereof in themselves.

BEING come to the table, whereon lay the silver repository of the head, together with the bloody shirt, and the sword ; and being seated thereat, one might plainly have perceived by the changing of her countenance, the various passions wherewith she was agitated ; till at last, being transported with fury, she rose up ; and laying her right hand upon her husband's skull, while a flood of tears streamed down her beauteous cheeks, and heart-breaking sobs or sighs interrupted each word, she repeated the customary oaths with the greatest vehemence : Sometimes looking on the head, and casting her eyes up to heaven, as if to ingage its assistance in her revenge ; sometimes brandishing the murdering sword, and seeming to threaten *Fergus* therewith ; and sometimes opening and kissing the bloody shirt, as if to seal her oaths thereon ; till being quite overcome with

with the alternate conflicts of her grief and revenge, she sunk down in her chair.

JUST at that instant, one of her domestics, whom by his long mourning cloak and dismal appearance, one should have taken rather for a spectre than a man, entering the room: Madam, *said he*, Lord Duncan, the only son of *Fergus*, is this moment arrived at the inn, and will lodge here; consider therefore, whether you would have it known; that you are here, or would have it kept private. Roused at this news, with eyes sparkling with fury; let none of my attendants, *cried she*, discover themselves to his servants; let not my name so much as once be mentioned this night by any of you; having thus said, she ordered her chamber-door to be shut, and no soul to be admitted; our pilgrims therefore, were obliged to withdraw, and leave *Gertrude* at liberty, to form what resolution she pleased at that critical juncture.

As she had then no company, and consulted only with herself we are at a loss to tell how it came to be known, that she thus expressed herself: At length wretched *Gertrude*, be of good heart; Heaven, moved with thy affliction, will dry up thy tears; and delivers into thy hands, a nobler victim, than even the murderer himself. By sacrificing the son, thou wilt not only dispatch thine enemy at the same time, but will cut off the only support of a family, that is hateful to thee. Courage, *Gertrude*; no weakness; forget thou art a woman, and listen only to revenge. Did *Judith* tremble, when she beheaded *Holofernes*? And yet by his death, she only revenged her country! And shalt thou tremble on revenging a husband butchered before thy face, who was dearer to thee, than the whole universe! No; I will not tremble; methinks I already plunge the steel in his breast; and see his heart beating in my hands: Already I taste the pleasure of sending it mangled to the *Barbarian*, who so basely stabbed my unfortunate spouse; I care not if I fall myself, so I do but die revenged.

HAV-

HAVING thus resolved, and having provided herself with a sharp pointed knife, and a dark lanthorn, *Gertrude* tampered with one of *Duncan's* domestics; and prevailed on him, by dint of money, to give her admittance into his master's chamber. To this he consented the more readily, as thinking she had fallen in love with him, and imaginng he did him no little kindness, in procuring him the enjoyment of so amiable a woman. He placed her, therefore, in a private part of the room, where she could not be seen; and where she waited impatiently, for the hour, when she might give full scope to her revenge; not daring so much as to breathe, lest she should be overheard. At last, the long-wished for moment arrived; *Duncan*, went to bed; and being weary with travelling, soon fell asleep, without any fore-boding of his impending danger.

No sooner was the furious *Gertrude* assured thereof, then she opened her lanthorn; and stealing softly from her hiding place, for fear of awaking her intended victim, she approaches his bed side; and beholds him buried in sleep, and not dreaming of any harm. Good heavens! astonishing prodigy! the beauty of the amiable youth has the same effect as *Medusa's* head. No sooner does *Gertrude* set eyes on the lovely *Duncan*, than she becomes motionless, and like a statue; and love, under the mask of pity, withholds her hand. The more she looks on the charming sleeper, the more she finds her heart relent; till the knife drops out of her hand: Wretch, that I am, said she, with a deep sigh, what is become of all my fury; this enemy, whom I designed to sacrifice, seems an object more deserving of my love, than my hatred! instead of wreaking my vengeance upon him, for the crime of his father, ought I not rather to engage him to repair my loss? Beauteous innocence, thou mayest oblige me to forgive the offence of *Fergus*; as thou hast made the desire of revenge, give way to that of having thee for my husband; compleatly triumph over my anger, whose tyranny my heart is just ready to shake off: My most bitter enemy gave thee being; thou

thou ought'st to preserve his life in return ; do as much for him, as I do for thee ; and I will let him live, if thou wilt shew me the same favour.

THE thoughts of *Gertrude* were so much buried in these tender reflections, that her lanthorn fell out of her hand upon *Duncan*, and awaked him ; and the candle being put out thereby ; she would have got out of the room, but could not find the door : Mean while, *Duncan* hearing the foot-steps of some body in the chamber, leaps out of bed ; calls for help ; takes up his sword ; and following the person, whose tread he heard, seized *Gertrude* by the arm ; who not having the power to get from him, cryed out trembling, do not kill me *Duncan*, tho' I designed to have killed thee, not an hour ago. I am an unfortunate woman, continued she, who was not afraid of death, before she beheld thee ; but who now begs thee to spare her life.

WHILE *Gertrude* was thus speaking, the servants of *Duncan*, entered the room with lights, and the young nobleman knew the lovely widow, whose dazzling beauty struck him with such admiration, that he immediately conceived a love for her, which at least, equalled the hatred, she had till then born to her husband's murderer. What design brought you hither, adorable *Gertrude*, cryed he ? Did you intend to wreak your vengeance on an innocent person, who never offended you ? This pointed knife which I see on the floor, tells me, but too plainly, you meant to revenge yourself on me, for a crime, whereof I was never guilty : My father is no more, continued he ; and the dead can make no satisfaction, for the injuries they have done ; the living alone can do it for them ; and if you think it is in my power, to repair the loss, you have suffered by my father, I am ready to discharge that debt. Love was the author of the crime, and love is willing to make reparation for it

BUT, pursued he, stepping back some paces, is not this some illusion, that I now behold ! is it not an imposition upon my senses ! permit me again to touch you, that I may be assured, whether what I now

see is real, or the mere product of my imagination. Give me your hand, answered *Gertrude*, and you shall soon be sensible I am no spirit; but the unfortunate *Gertrude*, whom *Duncan* alone was capable of comforting. I had no thoughts of you, when you arrived at this inn; only hearing your name mentioned, it roused my anger against *Fergus* afresh, and I resolved to revenge myself upon one who was dearer to him than himself: Accordingly, I got admittance into the room, and approached your bed, with that design; when some thing more powerful than revenge, withheld my arm; the knife dropped out of my hand; I let the lanthorn fall upon you, and you know what has followed.

THE tender *Gertrude* having thus said, they mutually plighted their troth to each other, in the presence of *Duncan*'s servants; and in that very place, which was to have been witness to a quiet different and more tragical scene: This done, and a Priest being sent for, to ratify their engagement, the intended field of battle was immediately transformed into a nuptial chamber; where *love* itself made the bed, in concert with *Hymen*; and brought with him such a train of pleasures, as banished all thoughts of sorrow from the remembrance of the new married couple, and made the inn seem preferable to a royal palace.

BREAK of day surpris'd the happy pair, as they were beginning to compose themselves to sleep, fast locked in the arms of each other; soon after which, our Pilgrims, whose rest had not been disturbed by such tumultuous joys, got up, with design to pursue their journey; but being desirous, first to hear what resolution, the disconsolate *Gertrude* had taken, on account of the arrival of her enemy's only son; they went towards her apartment, to be informed thereof. Just as they were going thither, they saw the old man, who had introduced them into the widows apartment, coming out thence, with the silver box, bloody sword and shirt; and having asked him what resolution she had taken, upon this head: If this scull, said he, could speak, it would tell you somewhat, that would

would surprise you yet more than all you beheld last night. But I am going to carry it away, together with the bloody sword and shirt, that they may not renew her sorrows, in the midst of the consolation she is now receiving from young *Duncan*; who instead of being her victim as she had once resolved, is now become her husband.

ON hearing this surprising news, *Auristella* and *Constantia* looked at each other with astonishment, unable to open their mouths, or speak their sentiments, on such an improbable adventure; nor was *Periander* much less seized with admiration; but young *Antonio*, with the three *French* ladies, were not a little diverted at the merry *Catastrophe* which had succeeded to so deep a despair. The singularity thereof, made them curious to see the new married pair; wherefore, as soon as they were stirring, they went to congratulate them thereupon; and on setting their eyes upon *Duncan*, could not help confessing, he was a cavalier very proper to inspire a sudden and violent passion: They gave allowance therefore, on that account for human frailty; and in some measure excused *Gertrude*, for having forgotten her resentment against *Fergus* for his sake. On the other hand, *Duncan* and *Gertrude*, surprised to find in *Periander* and *Auristella*, two persons who surpassed themselves in beauty, received them with the utmost civility and affection; thanked them for their congratulations, and invited them to the entertainment they intended to make for the solemnising an event so auspicious.



THE
ADVENTURES.
OF
PERSILES and SIGISMUNDA

BOOK IV.

CHAP. I.

The arrival of the Hermit Soldino at the inn. His prophecy, and the accomplishment thereof; which quite spoils the wedding entertainment.

THE entertainment which was preparing for the nuptials of *Duncan* and *Gertrude*, was to begin by a splendid feast; and as there was no want of any thing necessary for that purpose in the inn where they were, the cooks resolved to outdo themselves on this occasion; that the guests might see they could treat them as elegantly in the country, as in the most polite taverns in great cities. While every one, then was employed about this extraordinary dinner, a venerable man, seeming by his long white beard, to be near a hundred years old, entered the inn: He was neither dressed like a Pilgrim nor a Fryar, and yet had something of the air of both. The crown of his head was quite bald, and only some few hairs, yet whiter than those of his beard, hung down over his ears. His body appeared greatly emaciated; and he leaned upon a crook, instead of a staff; with which, however he seemed scarce able to support his body. In short, the whole aspect of this reverend

Sire

Sire gained him the respect and love of all who beheld him.

As soon as the mistress of the inn had set eyes upon him, father *Soldino*, said *she*, I shall reckon this day among the happiest of my life, since you never come hither but you bring some good fortune. Turning about then to *Periander* and *Duncan*, who happened to be present with the ladies; this moving mountain of snow, this walking statue, gentlemen, *pursued she*, is the famous *Soldino*; whose reputation is spread not only throughout *France*, but all over *Europe*, if not thro' the universe. Softly, good woman, cried the old Sage, interrupting her; speak of me with more moderation; *Fame* is not the off-spring of Heaven, as *Truth* is; common rumour being frequently founded more upon falshood than reality. It is not the beginning of a man's life, but the end, for which he is to be reckoned praise-worthy; and the virtue which terminates in vice, is rather a vice than a virtue. However, *continued he*, I am willing you should still keep in the good opinion you have of me; and since my visits (as you say) prove always advantageous to you, this shall be yet more beneficial to you than any of the former, if you will follow my advice. You are preparing here a great entertainment; take care this feast, which concerns you but indirectly, does not occasion a misfortune, which will affect you personally; for the fire which will break out in your house to-day, will burn it quite down to the ground, if you are not diligently upon the watch to get it extinguished at the very beginning.

Should such a disaster happen, said *Duncan*, I should take you rather for a Magician, than a religious person; and should be always upon my guard for the future, against the most promising and most engaging countenance. I am not a Magician, answered *Soldino*; I am only a little versed in judicial astrology; and by the rules of that art, can foretel things to come, without the help of devils, who know only those that are present, or already past: Do me

the favour, therefore, sir, to be advised by me, this time, in leaving the inn, and going with the rest of your company to my cell ; where, if you do not find as handsome a lodging as you have here, at least you will not be so much in danger.

He had scarce uttered these words, when *Bartholomew* running into the room, told them a fire had broke out suddenly in the kitchen. which having caught hold in a moment, on a large pile of faggots in a wood-house adjoined thereto, burned with such fierceness, it required a second deluge to quench it. This news was soon confirmed by the outcries of others, wherefore, the company looking then upon *Soldino* as a Prophet, instead of going to assist those who were employed in extinguishing the flames, resolved to accept the offer of that venerable Sage: Accordingly *Periander* leading *Auristella*, while *Antonio* did the same by *Felicia-Flora*, was followed by *Constantia*, *Deleasira*, *Bellarmina*, *Gertrude* and *Duncan*, as also by the penitent *Louisa* of *Talavera*, *Bartholomew*, and the retinue of the French ladies, and the new married pair. Mean while, the people of the inn were using their utmost endeavours to stop the progress of the fire ; but in spite of all they could do, it burned that whole day, and reduced the house almost to ashes ; flaming with such violence, that had it broke out in the night, not a soul would have escaped to tell how it happened,

To return from whence we have digressed, the venerable *Soldino* having conducted the company to a neighbouring forest, they arrived at a small hermitage, surrounded by divers lofty trees ; to which that ancient Sire, pointing with his staff ; these green branches, said he, which form so charming a shade, must serve you instead of gilded cieling ; and this verdant and fresh herbage will be the only bed I could offer you, were you to stay here with me ; but let us enter my cell, not that there is any thing worth your sight, but because we shall be there more retired. This said, he opened a little door that led into a gloomy cave ; and having made our pilgrims, with

with all the ladies, and the bride and bridegroom, go in, shut it again after them, leaving without, under the trees, *Louisa* and *Bartholomew*, together with the attendants of the French ladies, *Duncan* and *Gertrude*, to take care of the baggage. Hereupon, as *Bartholomew* was not a little offended at being denied admittance, the artful *Louisa*, to whom virtue was an intolerable burden, took advantage of his discontent; and advised him to revenge himself for this slight, both on his master and the Hermit, by running away with the baggage, and going with her, in search of a better fortune. Two fine eyes are very persuasive; and *Louisa* had a pair, which would have prevailed on wiser folks than mule-drivers to listen to her counsel. Accordingly, poor *Bartholomew*, overcome by them, resolved to march off, without taking leave of any one. They stole away then, together, unperceived by the other attendants; *Louisa* riding upon the mule, and *Bartholomew* walking by her side, intending to go to *Rome*, as well as the rest, but by a different road.

MEAN while, *Soldino* with his beauteous company, having gone down about fourscore stairs which had been hewn out, within the gloomy cavern, they discovered on a sudden, a serene and bright sky, and they found themselves soon afterwards in a delicious valley, whose flowery plains and verdant plains afforded a most agreeable and charming prospect, and diffused such a calm all over the soul, that it was, in a manner, intranced in admiration and rapture. *Soldino* having enjoyed some time, the pleasure of the company's surprise; this is no enchantment, said he, the stairs by which we came into this valley, are only a short cut, which leads thither, and you may enter it about a mile off, by an easier and more agreeable way. I fixed my residence, continued he, upon the hill, down which we have just come by those stairs; which by tedious labour, and infinite pains, I hewed out with my own hands, that I might enjoy the pleasure of this delightful valley, wherein no body disturbs me. I cultivate a little spot of ground to di-

vert

vert myself when weary of contemplation ; besides which, it is a sort of amusement, that contributes to my health ; otherwise I might do without it, finding here more than a sufficiency of roots and fruits for my sustenance.

WEARY of a soldier's life, I have sought peace in retirement, and have found it here, where I am calmly working out my salvation. I used formerly, to be among the foremost of the courtiers, who swarm about the royal palaces ; but no longer thinking the favour of the Great to be really valuable, I am at present satisfied with turning my eyes inward ; and consulting with my conscience how to compensate for the time I mispent, in lavishing upon Princes those praises I ought then to have bestowed upon a power who is above them. Since, thro' the inspiration of the divine grace, I have viewed my past conduct in a true light, I have no longer the mortification of seeing them beset with flatterers, who give them not time to remember, they are raised above other men only to govern them like the father of a family, and to take as much care of them, as a good shepherd of his flock. I am here my own master ; here I do as I please ; and direct my thoughts without interruption towards Heaven ; my reflections are now very different, from those I made when in the field. In this place so proper for contemplation, I have applied myself a-new to the study of the mathematics, which I had long neglected ; and have perfected myself in Astronomy, and judicial astrology, by observing the course of the sun and moon, with the motions of the stars, and the revolution of the planets. Accordingly, my experience therein, makes me foretel you, *Duncan*, that you will long enjoy your *Gertrude* : As I never saw either of you before, and yet call you by your names, you ought to believe me : And you, *Periander*, ought to give equal credit to me, when I assure you, your pilgrimage will end to your satisfaction ; in a little time, *Auristella* will no longer be your sister, and nevertheless she will not die shortly. As for you, *Constantia*, from being a

Countess,

Countess, you will become a Dutcheß; and your brother *Antonio*, will be advanced to those honours, which his virtue and courage deserve. As to *Deleasira*, *Bellarmina*, and *Felicia-Flora*, they will they will not obtain what they now desire; but they will each of them marry honourably, and more to their satisfaction, than if they were to gain the person of whom* they are at present in pursuit.

AFTER having foretold the fire at the inn, and having told you your names, as I could also your rank, if prudence did not prevent me, can you possibly doubt the truth of my predictions? Tho' you should not be yet inclined to look upon them, as certain, you will when you find that true which I now tell you; namely, that *Bartholomew*, *Antonio's* servant, is run away with *Louisa* of *Talavera*, whom he has carried off upon the mule, together with your baggage. Nevertheless, I would not have his master pursue him, because it would be to no purpose; and to comfort him, I will tell him presently what will be the end of this design of that young woman's, who has more of earth than heaven in her composition; and who will follow her inclination to vice, in spite of the good counsel given her by *Periander*. To conclude, added he, I am a *Spaniard*; and the *Spanish* cavaliers being the most courteous, and the most sincere of any, as a proof of the one, I offer you whatever this valley affords to refresh you; and as a proof of the other, I promise you the accomplishment of all I have foretold, as certainly as you will soon see that of *Bartholomew*, and *Louisa*.

IF you are surpris'd at finding an ancient *Spaniard* settled in a foreign country, consider some places are much more healthful than others; and this, where we now are, agrees better with me than any I have yet been in; it is surrounded with pleasant villages, and country seats; every one uses me with humanity, and supplies me with whatever I want, that this valley does not afford; and a
vene-

venerable Priest administers the sacrament to me, whenever I desire it. I lead then in this solitude, such a life as every christian ought, who would attain to that which hath no end. I shall say no more at present; because these ladies are not used to live upon air; we shall not do amiss therefore, to go up to my cell, where we will provide for the sustenance of our bodies, as we have already for the improvement of our minds.

CHAP. II.

Our pilgrims with their company set out from the hermitage of Soldino. Bartholomew returns with the mule and baggage; but departs again soon after, and rejoins Louisa of Talavera. The Pilgrims arrive at Turin, from whence they go on to Milan.

PURSUANT to the proposal of *Soldino*, the company having returned to the cell by a painful ascent of above fourscore steps, which pretty well breathed the ladies, and that venerable sage having spread before them upon a plain, but very neat table, the best his cave afforded; every one took their share of an entertainment, which was indeed somewhat sparing, but given with a hearty welcome. None were surprised however, at the poorness of their cheer, but the three *French* ladies, *Duncan* and *Gertrude*; it seeming no novelty to our four Pilgrims, whom it reminded of the island of *Barbarians*, and that of the two Hermits, where they had not fared a jot better. They remembered then likewise, the false prophecy which had been the occasion of the conflagration of the first of those islands, when *Periander* and *Auristella* were near losing their lives, as also of the admirable predictions of old *Mauritius*, which they saw accomplished, as well as they had so lately, that of the venerable *Soldino*. They were not a little amazed therefore, not only that they met judicial astrologers

every

every where, but that they were obliged to acknowledge that as a real science, which they had always before looked upon as imaginary and chimerical.

THEIR slender entertainment being over, in a little time, having all thanked *Soldino* for his good reception, they went out of the hermitage, in order to proceed on their way to *Rome*. The venerable *Sire* would accompany them to the road side, not only out of civility, but to prevent *Antonio's* giving the reins too much to his passion, on finding neither *Bartholomew* nor the baggage. In effect, as he had carried off not only the money but the linnen, and cloaths of our Pilgrims, they could not have continued their journey, without having recourse to such expedients as would have given them some uneasiness; *Antonio* therefore, being exceedingly provoked, would immediately have pursued him, to punish him for his breach of trust. But *Soldino* preventing him; lovely youth, said he, moderate your anger, tho' you have just reason; I have already promised to tell you what will be the end of that wicked woman's design, who has seduced *Bartholomew*; I assure you then, that he will repent of his theft this very day; that he will return to-morrow, ask your pardon, and restore what he has stolen.

UPON this assurance from so able an astrologer, *Antonio* gave over all thoughts of pursuing *Bartholomew*; and *Felicia-Flora* intirely removed his uneasiness, by offering to defray the expences of all his company, as far as *Rome*. Sensibly obliged by the generosity of this beauteous young lady, *Antonio* made her all possible acknowledgements; but told her at the same time, that should necessity oblige him to accept thereof, he would give her a pledge, which tho' it might be easily held in the hand, was worth above fifty thousand ducats. This he said, intending to have delivered to her, one of *Auristella's* inestimable pearls, formerly mentioned, which were then in his custody; but the generous *Felicia-Flora* answered,

answered, that being indebted to him, both for her life and honour, there was not any thing in her power, of which he ought not to have the disposal; and again made him the same offer.

WHILE these mutual civilities passed between them, they perceived at a little distance, seven or eight men on horseback; in the midst of whom was a young lady mounted on a mule, with a rich side-saddle, whose habit was all green, even to her very mask and hat, which latter was adorned with a fine plume of feathers of various colours, that wantoned in the wind, as she rode along. When they were come up to our Pilgrims, they mutually saluted each other, by gently bowing the head, and went on without uttering one syllable. Soon after, another horseman, belonging to the same company, came up, and begged our pilgrims to spare him a little water, if possible, to quench his thirst: Hereupon, they gave him some wine; and while he was drinking, asked him who were those persons who were gone before, especially the lady in the green habit. The cavalier who rode first, said he, is *Signor Alleffandro Castruccio*, one of the richest noblemen, not only of *Capua*, where his estate is, but of the whole kingdom of *Naples*; and the young lady who follows him, is his niece, *Signora Issabella Castruccio*. She was born in *Spain*, pursued he; but having lost her father in that country, her uncle who is left her guardian, is carrying her to *Capua*, with design to marry her there; and if I am not greatly mistaken, very much against her inclinations.

No no, cried *Gertrude's* old servant, (who was not very well pleased with the sudden marriage of his mistress,) if the young lady is dissatisfied, it is because of the length of their journey she is still to go, and not because she is to be married. The reason is very evident; and I am surpris'd you should not know that a woman looking upon herself but as half of one and the same identical substance, is always desirous of uniting herself to the other half, which

is a husband. Indeed, I do not understand philosophy, answered the stranger, all I know is, that *Isabella* is going to *Capua* very melancholly; and that she alone is acquainted with the cause thereof; but I forget, continued he, that my master is already a good way before me; wherefore I can only stay to thank you for your courtesy, and must be gone. This said, he clapped spurs to his horse, and was soon out of sight.

By this time the Pilgrims, with the rest of their company being ready to pursue their journey, took leave of the sage *Soldino*, after imbracing him very cordially, and begging him to return to his hermitage: We forgot to observe however that the good Hermit had advised the *French* ladies to keep on their way to *Rome*; assuring them they would there meet what they would in vain go in quest of, at *Paris*; and that they had received this counsel, as coming from the mouth of an oracle, and had accordingly determined to follow it and proceed on their way thither, together with *Petriander*, and the rest of the company: This resolution being taken, it was also concluded to make long journeys for the future; and not to stop any where, but in such places where they could not avoid it, for the gratifying their curiosity.

THE beauteous company arriving that night at a handsome inn, plentifully stored with all manner of provisions; *Duncan* and *Gertrude* who had been prevented from entertaining them at noon, by the breaking out of the fire, resolved to do it at supper: Accordingly, a splendid repast being provided, they spent good part of the night in celebrating the happy union of that amiable pair. Their mirth on that occasion, had banished all thoughts of *Bartholomew*; or *Soldino's* prophecy of his repentance and return, with the baggage he had carried off: As little did they think of it next day, when on pursuing their journey, those who rode foremost, perceived at a distance from them, a Pilgrim advancing to meet them, and driving a mule before him. Neither did it enter in the least into their heads,

when the same Pilgrim being come near enough to know them, takes hold of the mule's bridle, stops it and throws himself prostrate on the ground.

SURPRISED at this behaviour, the company advanced towards him, with design to inquire into the reason of so profound a humiliation; but no sooner are they arrived somewhat nearer, than they are yet more amazed, on seeing a man on his knees, with his head hanging down, and his left hand upon his breast, while his right with difficulty supported a Pilgrim's staff, and a hat, whose brims almost touched the ground. As the company approach nigher he opens his mouth to speak, and his frequent sobs and tears leave no room for utterance; they are moved at this sight, especially the ladies; some of whom are so much melted before they know the cause of this contrition, that the tears are just upon the point of trickling down their cheeks, when *Felicia-Flora* remembering the mule, of which no body before had taken notice, burst forth into a loud laughter; which quite put an end to the compassion of her tender hearted companions, who knew not to what to ascribe this sudden merriment.

SOLDINO prophesied as much *said she*, to Antonio, as soon as she had a little moderated her mirth; under this Pilgrim's habit you behold the penitent *Bartholomew*, now a suppliant at your feet; his dumb sorrow has more eloquence, and is more persuasive than the choicest flowers of rhetoric, to the use of which, true grief is an utter stranger; and were you of a far less generous disposition than I know you to be, you could not refuse him the pardon which his sighs and tears demand. The poor mourner hearing *Felicia-Flora* speak in his favour, raised up his head gently, and giving her a timid look, seemed to beg her to continue her intercession for him. The rest of the company then knowing him, as *Felicia-Flora* had remembered his mule, began every one to laugh in their turn; Antonio alone was not inclined thereto: Inconsiderate wretch, *said he*, with some passion, what devil tempted

tempted thee so far, not only to leave us in the lurch, but to rob thy master? I am an offender, answered Bartholomew, submissively; I am come to confess my fault, and to conjure you to pardon me on my restoring what induced you to believe me a thief. There is nothing wanting of all your baggage, but two Pilgrims habits; one of which is this I have on, which belongs to you; and the other is an old one of your sister's, whereof I have made use, as a veil to conceal the ill qualities of the seducing gipsy of *Talavera*.

Hast thou then suffered thyself to be inveigled by that abandoned profligate, cried *Periander*? Ah! sir, answered Bartholomew sighing, she would corrupt persons of much better capacities than me; and I could wish both love and the Sorceress, who first taught me what it was, at the devil. Since she has made me acquainted therewith, I am no longer the same *Bartholomew*, who thought only of serving honestly those who gave him bread; my head runs now wholly upon the pleasure that is promised me by that cursed inchanter, who as they say, has more power over poor folks, than over those who want for nothing. Wherefore generous *Periander*, desire my master to over-look this misdemeanour; and let me have all your good wishes, that I may return as fast as possible to *Louisa*, who perhaps, may grow impatient at my stay. Consider, I beseech you, that I am going without a doit, trusting more to the address and beauty of the gipsy, who has bewitched me; than to the dexterity of my hands, which have never yet been given to filching; nor shall be, should I live a thousand years, provided heaven leaves me the right use of my senses.

ON hearing this his rash resolution, to rejoin that prostitute, *Periander* had recourse to all manner of arguments to dissuade him from it; neither did *Auristella* take less pains to induce him to stay with his master; *Constantia* also, and *Antonio* represented to him the danger to which he was about to

expose himself, in going with that vagabond: In short, all of them endeavoured, but in vain, to bring him back into the right way; he turned his back upon them on a sudden, and ran away; leaving them all equally astonished at his passion and simplicity.

At last, the impatient *Antonio* seeing him thus betake himself to his heels like a madman, bent his bow, and was going to pierce him thro' the heart with an arrow, in order to let out his inconsiderate and loose passion, had not *Felicia-Flora*, who kept generally by his side, prevented it, by laying hold on the bow and arrow. Do you know what you are about *Antonio*, cried she, disarming him? By killing one poor devil of a lover have you a mind to draw upon yourself all the champions of the blind deity, who would certainly fall upon you, to revenge the death of their new comrade? Be advised by me, continued she, and let *Bartholomew* return to *Louisa*; he will soon be weary of such a wretched companion, and hunger will bring him back again more prudent than he was before his falling in love. You have a mind he should live, Madam, answered Antonio, that is sufficient to induce me to consent to it; nay, on your account, I should even forgive him this fault, should I ever see him at your feet, desiring your good offices on that head.

ANTONIO being then left without any servant, to drive his mule, *Felicia-Flora* ordered one of her men to take care thereof; which done, they pursued their journey, wherein they had been hindered by the meeting with poor *Bartholomew*; and arrived in a short time at *Turin*. As the court of the Duke of *Savoy* was then esteemed one of the most splendid and gallant in *Europe*, our Pilgrims were willing to take a view thereof *en passant*; and might perhaps, have made some stay there, had not the beauty of *Auristella*, so much attracted the eyes of young courtiers, that they began

began to neglect all the other ladies, and to swarm about her. *Periander* therefore; to put a stop thereto, thought proper to leave a place, which otherwise seemed highly agreeable to him; and the rest of the company consenting, they set out together for *Milan*, where they arrived not long after, without meeting any thing remarkable on the road.

CHAP. III.

Our Pilgrims with their beautiful companions arrive at Milan, where they become acquainted with a young lady of Florence : Her diverting story.

AS soon as our Pilgrims set eyes on that stately city, they were struck with admiration, both at its largeness, and the beauty of its suburbs; but much more so, when they entered the walls; they could hardly help thinking all they saw was enchantment. By the magnificence of the buildings, they rightly judged it to be one of the richest cities in *Italy*, while the prodigious quantity of arms in its arsenals, reminded them of the antient *Lemnos*, where *Vulcan* is said to have made the armour of the god of battle. A young lady of *Florence*, named *Hortensia*, happening to lodge at the same inn where they took up their quarters, soon conceived a particular esteem for them; and their being under the same roof, creating a sort of intimacy between them, she took a pleasure in carrying them to see all the curiosities of the city, and introducing them to the best company, where her wit and cheerful humour, made her always welcome.

WHEN they thought they had left nothing unobserved that was worth viewing, and were preparing to set out for *Lucca*, their landlord, who contrary to the custom of persons of his profession, was well-bred, and had some learning, told them that there was yet one thing that well deserved their going to see it; which was their academy of wits, and *Virtuosi*,

tuosi, where the most difficult questions were daily discussed. To night, *continued he*, they are to debate this question : *Whether there can be any love without jealousy*. And it is said, the fair sex, are not only invited to be present thereat ; but their opinions will have more weight than those of many of the academy, (tho they have not yet wholly abjured gallantry) because it is a point that comes more under their cognizance.

IN my opinion, *said Periander*, this is a question not very difficult to be resolved : Because is certain, we may be in love without being jealous of the object of our affections. I am not of your mind, *cried Hortensia*, and I have good reasons for thinking quite the contrary. For my part, *said Auristella*, I am a stranger to the passion called *Love*, and yet I know well enough what it is to love. I understand not your manner of expressing yourself, fair *Auristella*, *answered Hortensia* ; and you will oblige me, if you will explain the difference between *Loving* and *Love* it self. In those who love like me, *replied Auristella*, there is a wide difference between the two. *Love*, as I have heard say, *continued she*, is a passion which constrains us to devote ourselves wholly to one object rather than another ; and which renders us so jealous thereof, that we are under a continual apprehension of losing it. Now, if this definition is right, I may justly say, I am a stranger thereto, tho' I know very well what is to love ; since I do love something, and yet do not find myself constrained thereto, contrary to my inclination ; neither does the fear of losing it disturb my repose.

You only fancy, *rejoined Hortensia*, you are not constrained to love the present object of your affections, whether you will or not ; but I dare assure you, it is quite otherwise ; for should you have any reason to be dissatisfied therewith, and to wish no longer to love it, you would find it would not be in your power ; and would be thereby convinced you was not before a free agent ; but was compelled to love that object of your affections. If I am not mistaken, therefore,

fore, I may now expect you to confess, that tho' you was hitherto a stranger to the passion called *Love*, you have felt its power without knowing it; and I will acknowledge in my turn, that if you have been exempt from those fears and jealousies to which other lovers are subject, it is because your beauty makes you an exception to the general rule; and nature has formed you so perfect, you have no room to fear another's depriving you of whatever person you honour with your affection.

No *Hortensia*, I am not afraid of losing what I love, *said* Auristella; and had you known, I thereby meant my own liberty, you would not have had recourse to the general rule for an exception, which belongs more justly to yourself, than to me. I refer this to my brother, who having eyes, is a proper person to decide this question. Being related to one of the two parties, *answered* Periander, I can by no means determine your pretensions; and the whole company will tell you, I am exceptionable in all the courts of Love. Your starting this exception, *said* Hortensia, is to me an evident proof, that were you to be my judge, I should certainly lose the cause; but were you to condemn me also to pay the costs, I would not appeal from your sentence, being convinced, it would be confirmed in all the courts you have mentioned. But, *continued she*, I should be revenged of you, were you to maintain there, as you did a few minutes ago, that one might be in love, without being jealous of what one loves.

You told us also, *said* Periander, you had good reasons for being of a contrary opinion; I shall be obliged to you therefore, if you would let me hear them, that you may rid me of an error, into which I may have fallen. The reasons of fair *Hortensia*, *cried the landlord*, addressing himself to *Periander*, may be good in this country, where jealousy is inseparable from love, and is reckoned, if I may so say, in a manner essential thereto; and yet, it does not follow from thence, that her reasons are better than yours; because, having been born in a colder climate
than

than ours, as you have yourself informed us, you may love with less passion than us; and perhaps, that moderation which you retain, even when in love, may prevent your being alarmed like us, at a single glance, undesignedly cast on the first that happens to pass by, whom, nevertheless, we never fail to take for a beloved rival.

If that is the case, answered Periander, we love with more discretion in the *North*, than you do in the *South*; but however that be, being desirous, as a curious stranger, to know the manners and customs of the different nations through which I travel, I beg the lovely *Hortensia* to acquaint me with her reasons, for being of a contrary opinion to mine about the question which is to be debated in your academy. I do not at all doubt, but she is personally concerned therein; and as, if I may judge by what I have seen since my being at *Milan*, she is indisputably the handsomest and wittiest lady in the whole city, I would fain hear, whether it has been possible for any cavalier to make her jealous. Were it not for the beauty of *Auristella*, answered *Hortensia*, you would not have confined mine within the narrow bounds of one city; but being so gallant as you are, you would have said, that being the handsomest lady in the world, you could not have believed any one could have made me jealous: I forgive you however, on her account: And to shew you I bear you no ill will upon that head, I will divert you with the story of what passed between me and the inconstant, who became my husband at the very same time, when he was aiming at the heart of a young *Florentine*, who had no thoughts of robbing me of him. You will find that before I was in possession of my wishes, love made me as well as others, guilty of divers follies; at which I am surprised myself at present, when I reflect seriously thereupon: That you may the better understand what I am going to tell you, I will begin by acquainting you with my extraction, and something remarkable that attended my very birth.

SIGNOR

SIGNOR STROZZI, my father, a native of *Florence*, and of one of the noblest families therein, was a soldier by profession. Having passed the prime of his years in the army, where he had spent good part of his estate, he fell in love with an heiress, at *Pavia*, who enabled him to support with honour, the dignities and employments to which his valour and prudence had advanced him. Two years being elapsed after his marriage, without his reaping any fruits of his love; he offered up many vows to Heaven for the fruitfulness of his wife; and his vows were heard, but unfortunately for my mother. She became pregnant; and died as she brought me into the world; together with a brother, who resembled me so perfectly, that they could not distinguish us, even during our infancy, but by the difference of our sex: My brother was named *Alexander*, and I, *Hortensia*. As we advanced in age, our resemblance likewise increased; even when we grew up, we had the same stature; the same tone of voice; the same tread; and the air equally of either sex, according as we had a mind to personate the one or the other. Insomuch that my father, for the diversion of his friends, would frequently make us change cloaths; and nothing used to please him more, than to see me on my knees at the feet of a young lady, endeavouring to inspire her with a passion I did not feel myself; and to behold my brother at the same time, receive with a most admirable gravity, those adorations that were thought to be paid to me.

THIS agreeable life lasted till the battle of *Pavia*, where my father was so dangerously wounded, that when his wound was almost cured, he was desirous of returning to *Florence*, to try whether that air would contribute to the recovery of his health: He gave his regiment therefore to my brother, who was taken prisoner of war, as the handsel of his first campaign. In his way to *Florence*, my father resolved to pass through *Genoa*, and visit a relation of my mother's, with whom he had some affairs to settle. This relation, not thinking him yet fit to continue the remainder of his journey, obliged

obliged him to stay some time at his house, and accordingly we remained there about six weeks. The constraint I there lived in with his wife, who had taken it in her head to turn devotee, since her growing in years, made me regret the loss of the pleasures of my past days. I was not like her, of an age to mumble over my beads ten times in a morning: I began not to be displeased at being thought handsome, nor even at being told so; and in order to incite men thereto, I set off what little lustre was naturally in my eyes, with all the fire I could possibly put on; till at last, by much industry and address, I caught in my toils a cavalier, named *Salviati*, who was a bit fit for a Princess.

He had just dropped, as it were, out of the clouds into the city of *Genoa*, whither he had brought immense riches from the *Levant*. Never did nature seem to have produced any thing more charming: As handsome and gallant as my brother was, he neither surpassed him in beauty nor gallantry. However, if my eyes made him my captive, he lost nothing by the bargain; for I conceived so tender an affection for him, that all my gaiety and good humour vanished the moment he was out of my sight; and my mind was filled with the most unaccountable and surprising *Reveries*, and distraction of thought; nor my natural vivacity and sprightliness return till I saw him again appear. We used to talk now and then of marriage, for I loved to make the conversation turn upon that head, because this match suited me the best in the world; *Salviati* not only being immensely rich, but having no body to controul him in his inclinations, not knowing any thing of his parents, from whom he had been carried away captive in his infancy. In the mean while, I found the hour of our departure from *Genoa* approach daily; and artfully gave him notice thereof, that it might stir him up to make overtures of marriage to my father; but we set out for *Florence*, before I had brought him to my bow: However, he promised to follow me soon after,

as he did accordingly ; only taking as much time as was necessary for the settling his affairs.

WHEN we left *Genoa*, I was not apprised of my father's designs, being quite a stranger to his having concerted measures with one of his sisters, who was Abbess of a nunnery in *Florence*, to place me as a boarder in her convent, till a suitable match should offer for me : You may imagine therefore, how great was my surprise, on my arrival in that city, to find myself immured directly in a cloister. However, I took courage ; and to my comfort, it came into my head, that this confinement would be an incentive to heighten my lover's passion, and spur him on to declare himself in order to deliver me from thence ; but I reckoned without my host, and was mightily mistaken in my account.

My spark indeed, arrived at *Florence* ; inquired after me at the place to which I had given him a direction ; heard of my retirement into a convent ; and was coming there to me in the greatest hurry imaginable, to renew the promises he had made me of an inviolable constancy ; when being on his way thither, he meets a certain young lady named *Felicia*, with whose charms he is so intirely captivated, that on the sight of her, he forgets there is such a person as me in the world ; and gives himself up totally to the bewitching attractions of her growing beauty. I was informed hereof by the nurse, who had suckled both me and this *Felicia* : My father had sent for her by the advice of a physician, in whom he reposed great confidence, and fortunately for me, she was to look after him, till he should be intirely recovered. She went from time to time, to this *Felicia*, whose father was acquainted with mine ; and there heard, that one *Sabviati*, newly arrived from the *Levant*, pressed her very importunately to admit of his addresses.

I shall not take up your time with describing the despair, into which this piece of perfidy plunged me : You may well imagine, I was chagrined thereat ; and indeed to confess the truth, it touched me so

so much to the quick that I changed visibly, You must own likewise, it was very mortifying for a young person, who thinks herself handsome enough, to fix inconstancy itself, to see her merit called into question, and find herself deceived in her first essay, of the power of her eyes. My aunt observing me alter daily for the worse, cou'd not help asking me what was the occasion thereof; and the tears which gushed out at this question, soon made her sensible, that I was affected with the deepest concern. She was certainly the best Abbess of her whole order; she had been obliged to put on the veil against her will; and was ever of such a humane and compassionate temper that she sympathised with the afflictions of her neighbour: Accordingly, she had so much pity of mine, that she promised if I would intrust her with the secret, to do every thing that lay in her power to give me ease.

BEING no stranger to her good temper, I unboisomed myself to her; and let her see what havoc my injured love had made in my poor heart. I must die, *cried I*, and if my grief is not sufficient, I know an infallible way to put an end to my torments. Despair not, dear *Hortensia*, said my aunt, your lover's new passion has not yet had time to take deep root; if he ever really valued you, one glance of yours will recall him, in spite of all your rival's charms; and I am willing to use my endeavours to procure an interview between you. Just as we were concerting measures for that purpose, *Gerarde* my nurse, came to speak with my aunt from my father; whereupon the good Abbess went into her parlour, whither I followed her, to hear if she had nothing new to tell me, about my inconstant I am come, said *Gerarde*, with a commission from *Signor Strozzi*, which I should much rather have chose to have had given to another. He desires you madam, *continued she*, to send home *Hortensia*; an old officer, who fell in love with her as he passed thro' *Pavia*, is desirous of having her for his wife, and her father

ther has just now promised her to him. I thought I should have dropped down dead, on hearing this news.

WHO is this superannuated gallant, *said my Aunt?* The younger brother of *Methuselah*, I believe, answered *Gerarde*; his name is *Trufaldini*: He is father to one *Felicia*, for whom *Hortensia* has no great reason to have any extraordinary kindness. My brother then has certainly lost his senses, *replied my Aunt*. More inhuman than any of his ancestors, who were satisfied with confining their daughters in nunneries, he has a mind to bury his, alive in a sepulcher: For I think the nuptial bed of an old husband, is little better to a young wife. No matter Aunt, *cried I*, I will consent to become mother-in-law to *Felicia*, provided she will be mine: Go, *Gerarde*, *pursued I*, and tell my father, that on this condition I will comply with his promise; at least I shall hereby frustrate the pretensions of my rival; and make her suffer part of the torments she causes me to endure.

THIS is not the resolution you ought to take, *said Gerarde*, the penance you would impose upon *Felicia*, would not put an end to your own sufferings; and your faithless rover would comfort himself for the loss of you two, with a third mistress; who would laugh at both of you, to see you so ridiculously matched. My advice therefore wou'd be, with submission to your better judgement, that to render this project abortive, you should feign sickness for some time; and in the mean while, I will order matters so, to place a young fellow with your instant, who may perhaps, find the means to embroil him with *Felicia*. The agent that has been just turned off, on account of his irregularities, managed matters pretty well for him; and the young fellow whom I have in my eyes, shall manage them yet better for you; insomuch, that by our mutual endeavours, we may make him your husband, instead of the old dotard who is designed for you. Fortunately for you, as it happens, your rover has never yet been able to enter into any engagement with *Felicia*;

licia ; having had no correspondence with her, but by the means of the agent before-mentioned ; because her father, who can make her an immense fortune, will not suffer any one to enter his house, who might be likely to run away with her : However, as he reposes some confidence in me, I will lull him asleep sometimes, while my agent is labouring for your interest with *Felicia*.

UPON mature consideration, *said my Aunt*, this course is much more prudent than that you proposed to take ; for as was before observed, the torment you would cause your enemy, would not in the least lessen that which might perhaps, send you to the grave. She charged *Gerarde*, then to return to my father, and tell him in her name, that the news of so disproportionable a match had affected me so terribly, that had they not opened a vein immediately, I should have died upon the spot : That she begged him therefore, to leave me some time longer with her, that she might bring me to comply with his desire, without reluctance ; and that in the mean while, without urging me too much thereto, she would make me sensible of the advantage of such a match. Hereupon, by the advice of my aunt, I yielded to *Gerarde's* proposal ; and she went to my father, with this specious report of my pretended illness ; as also to put in execution her intended project for my service. However, *Gerarde* was no sooner gone from the convent, then it came into my head, that I would personate the agent myself ; not being willing to rely upon another, in an affair, upon the success whereof, I was sensible my life depended ; being well assured, that unless my lover was restored to me, it would be my death.

MY aunt at first opposed this resolution ; but having represented to her, that I could no longer live between hope and despair, more tormented by the latter, than comforted by the former ; she at last consented ; being satisfied I had more prudence than to expose myself unseasonably, and giving me a strict charge to take care, not to bring her name into question.

tion. She sent then immediately and borrowed a suit of cloaths, fit for the part I was to act, which having put on next morning, and being compleatly disguised, I went directly to the lodging of my false *Salviati*; (*Gerarde* having before informed me where it was) pretending I had heard at *Trufaldini's* that he wanted a domestic. If you are fit for my purpose, *said he*. I will take you sooner than another, that has been just offered me. *Signor Trufaldini*, who knows me, *answered I*, will give you a character of me; I was very well assured he would not go thither to inquire. I do not want a character, *replied he*, your looks are a sufficient recommendation to me; because you greatly resemble a person whom I once dearly loved: And by what I have heard, of the likeness between her and her brother, I should have taken you for that brother, were he not of a rank superior to yours.

SINCE my resemblance to that person renders me agreeable to you, sir, *said I*, it is to be presumed, you have not yet intirely forgotten her. No, far from it, *answered he*, I always preserve the remembrance of my lovely *Hortensia*; and notwithstanding my being captivated at present by the other, I still feel something in my heart, which is ever recalling me back to her. If she was the first for whom you ever felt any inclination, *replied I*, that ought not to surprise you; since the first love is always stronger than any one that follows; at least it is so, if I may believe those who are better versed than me in these matters, perhaps, *resumed he*, I may be able hereafter to judge thereof by my own experience. In the mean while, *continued he*, let us see whether you will have the address to deliver this letter into the hands of the fair one, who has been the cause of my infidelity; and who seems resolved to punish me for it, by never opening any of those I have sent her.

I will not only deliver it *said I*, taking the letter, but will prevail on her to read it, unless some too watchful dragon should prevent it. Aha! *pursued I*, casting my eyes upon the superscription, I am no longer

longer surpris'd at your inconstancy ; you are not the only cavalier whom *Felicia* has made renounce his first affection : I can give you a better account of her than any one else ; the whole city of *Florence*, is full of lovers, who complain of her cruelty. However, since it is to her your letter must be delivered, you could not have pitched upon any one so proper as me for undertaking it ; because I can have admittance at *Trufaldini's*, which is not an easy matter.

At a little distance from *Salviati's* lodging, I met *Gerarde* ; who was going thither to receive his answer about the young fellow, to whom he had just given me the preference, on account of my resemblance to myself. As soon as she set eyes on me, and I had called her by her name, merciful heavens ! cried *she*, crossing herself several times, who imagined you to be so near ! Upon the news your father heard yesterday, of your being exchanged for another officer of your rank, he expected you pretty soon indeed, but not these four or five days ; And he was saying to me, but a few minutes ago, you would just come time enough to be present at the wedding of your sister *Hortensia*. I could not keep my countenance at this mistake of the good woman, who had seen me but the day before in my aunt's parlour : Wherefore, bursting into a laughter, what nurse, said I, do not you know yet, how to distinguish *Hortensia* from *Alexander* ? On hearing this, the poor creature crossed herself again ; *Hortensia*, cried *she*, is it possible ! What a hazzard do you run ? Do not trouble yourself about that, answered I, you can not imagine how overjoyed I am ; *Salviati* has taken me instead of the young fellow you would have recommended to him ; he has opened his heart to me, without knowing me, and I do not despair of regaining him from *Felicia*.

ALL that you have to do, continued I, is to procure me admittance to my rival ; I have a letter for her, from *Salviati* ; and you shall soon see how well I will serve them both. Nay, said *Gerarde*, if your aunt allows of this procedure, I ought not to find fault.

fault therewith ; besides, *pursued she*, the fear of seeing you die in the frozen arms of *Trusaldini*, incline^s me naturally to serve you, as far as lies in my power. Nor shall I do any great prejudice thereby to *Felicia* ; so many cavaliers daily make their court to *Trusaldini*, in order to obtain her in marriage, she will not have much cause to complain, for having one admirer the less. She conducted me therefore, to *Trusaldini's*, and having introduced me to *Felicia*, and prevailed on her to give me audience, she left me alone with her.

WHEN I had looked upon this rival attentively, for some time, as jealous as I was of her, I felt something within me which moderated the aversion I had conceived for her : I found such a resemblance between her features, and those of my false lover, together with something so very sweet in her eyes, that I could not help excusing in my own mind, the inconstancy of those lovers, whom her charms rendered unfaithful ; only I could not digest the levity of *Salviati*. There was no going back however ; it was necessary to deliver his letter ; and accordingly, I presented it to her, in order to gain my own ends thereby afterwards, but that amiable young lady refused to receive it.

I know very well, *said she*, *stepping back a little*, from what hand that letter comes ; because there is but one gentleman, who has ever yet taken the liberty to write to me : I have desired him however, not to give himself that trouble any more ; and you may tell him from me, that he honours me in vain with his addresses. This declaration, so agreeable to me, banished the remainder of my aversion to her, who had thus unbosomed herself with so much frankness : Nevertheless, being willing to dive yet farther into her heart, that I might not be deceived by false appearances : The gentleman who sent it, madam, *answered I*, deserves a more favourable treatment ; perhaps, if he had the happiness of being known to you, you could not see the bright flame you have kindled in his heart, without being moved thereat ;

wherefore, till you have leisure to reflect upon his merit, I beg you would excuse me from carrying him an answer, which will surely be his death before he has heard it out.

I am very sensible, *replied Felicia*, that he is every way accomplished; having seen him often enough, and sufficiently near at church, to be able to make a tolerable judgement of him; but as well qualified as he is, to inspire one with something more than esteem, his merit has not had any great effect upon me; nor have I hitherto been disposed to have any more regard for him, than that which can not be refused to such as wish us well. Perhaps, madam, *rejoined I*, were you to defer a little longer the decision of his destiny, on weighing his merit deliberately, your regard might be changed into something more tender.—No, no, *cried she, interrupting me*, he will never be able to move me one step farther; and since I must explain myself to you without reserve, I should be obliged to you, if you would never speak to me more about him.

SINCE you have been pleased to open yourself with so much sincerity, madam, *answered I*, I will do the same in my turn. I am not what you believe me to be; you take me for an agent to *Salviati*, and I only act that part, for reasons which I am no longer afraid of revealing to you. Not being what I at first imagined, *answered Felicia*, be pleased to excuse me from hearing those reasons, till you have helped yourself to a chair. Having seated myself accordingly, madam, *said I*, you behold in me, a gentleman, disguised under the habit of a servant; nevertheless, I am descended from a family of distinction, and one well known at *Florence*. I have a sister who, were it not for yourself, might justly pass for the greatest beauty in this city; *Salviati* has pretended love to her, and used his utmost endeavours to induce her to admit of his addresses; and yet, after having vowed an eternal fidelity to her, he has left her to pay his homage to your bright eyes. I should not have blamed his inconstancy, had he been assured of obtaining

taining you ; and suffered himself to be caught by such an irresistible temptation. On the contrary, I should be the first to pass over a change, which is the more excusable, as it is impossible for a heart any way susceptible of love, to hold out against such powerful attractions ; but since you have not flattered him with any such hopes, and he is only false thro' meer caprice, I will immediately give him to understand, that I am the brother of *Hortensia Strozzi*, and make him remember, that persons of our rank are not to be affronted with impunity.

I am the more provoked at this procedure, continued I, because this *Salviati* has nothing to recommend him, but his good mein and his riches ; his extraction being utterly unknown to us : Nay, all the account he can give of it himself, is, that he was carried away in his very infancy, by some pyrates who made a descent upon the coasts of *Tuscany*. You tell me now a circumstance, said Felicia, that deserves some consideration ; and, if I am not mistaken, in my conjectures, your *Salviati*, on his return to *Italy*, has begun by declaring himself his father's rival ; I beg you to examine a little into the truth of my suspicion, before you proceed to extremities with him. Nature having inspired me with an aversion to receive his addresses, without having any dislike to his person, I do not in the least doubt his being that brother, who was carried away as soon as he was out of the cradle, (together with a considerable booty in gold and jewels,) from a country seat of my father's near *Leghorn* : You may ask him therefore, whether he has the mark of a pomegranate in blossom, imprinted on his right arm ; if he has, *Trusaldini* can not avoid acknowledging him as his son.

SHOULD it be so, pursued she, while I am disposing my Father to own him as such, do you tell the supposed *Salviati*, in my name, that while he is getting the better of his love for me, he must take care not to give way again to his former passion for *Hortensia* ; because it would be barbarous to thwart the designs of a parent, who has bitterly lamented his loss, and did

did not give him life, to see him one day make an attempt upon his. What do I say, make an attempt! It would be downright murdering him, to deprive him of your Sister; whom he loves, as old as he is, with such an unbounded passion, that he has promised my hand to *Signor Strozzi*, to engage him the more readily to favour him in his pretensions. I have now unfolded to you abundance of secrets; I know not whether fair *Hortensia* will be willing to confirm this double treaty of marriage, which our fathers have concluded between themselves, without consulting us about it, tho' we are both of us pretty nearly concerned in the execution thereof.

SURPRISED to the last degree at what *Felicia* had told me, I could not speak a word for some time; I no longer doubted *Salviati's* being her brother, and was ready to die, when I reflected upon the measures they were taking to prevent my having him for a husband, Having recovered myself however a little. Lovely *Felicia*, said I, fetching a deep sigh, I much question, *Hortensia's* consenting to make your father happy: Being prepossessed in favour of *Salviati*, whose inconstancy I foresee she will pardon, I look upon the scheme for weaning her from him, to be impracticable; whereas, if you would concur with her towards the setting aside this treaty, which sacrifices you both at once, you might one day dispose of your own heart as best pleases yourself. If I find in *Salviati* a brother who will stand by me therein, answered *Felicia*, looking upon me very favourably, I will act according to his advice, provided he is satisfied with yours: I shall add no more at present; go and examine into the truth of my conjecture; and trust only to your own eyes, about the mark I have described to you. Having thus spoken, she rose up, pretending business that called her elsewhere; wherefore taking leave of her, I departed from *Trusfaldini's*.

As soon as I was at liberty to recollect my thoughts, I was the most perplexed of any creature in the world. If *Salviati*, said I to myself, is really *Trusfaldini's* son, he can not become my husband, while

while the agreement between that old gentleman and my father, subsists; and by what *Felicia* has now given me to understand, there is no way to set aside this treaty effectually, but by getting her disposed of; that it may not be in her father's power to perform his part thereof: I can not marry both the brother and the sister; but if I had my other *Sofia* here, my other self for likeness, he might rid me of this *Felicia*, who gives me all this disturbance; for I am pretty sure, she would take the same fancy to him, as she seems to have taken to me: However, since I can not have his assistance, let me try whether I can not derive some relief, from the very person, who causes all my trouble.

I returned then, to *Salviati*, who was waiting for me impatiently, at home, and delivering him the letter; I bring you back your billet-doux, said I, sealed up, as you gave it me; not being able to prevail on *Felicia* to open it; I am farther to tell you, that all your attempts upon that lady are not only in vain, but you will yourself be forced to desist from them, of your own accord, if you have a certain mark upon your right arm, which has been described to me. I have the exact figure of a pomegranate in blossom, imprinted thereupon, answered he, so as not to be distinguished from the fruit itself. May I see it, replied I? Here it is, rejoined he, showing it me; but what relation hath this pomegranate to my letter? None at all, pursued I, only that incest has been forbidden, ever since *Jupiter* and *Juno* have ceased to authorise it by their example; and you would be guilty thereof, should you be married to your sister. My sister! cried he, in an amazement! is it possible I should be the son of *Trufaldini*? yes, answered I, you certainly are; and you are so undoubtedly his, that you can no longer in conscience either continue your addresses to *Felicia*, or renew them to that *Hortensia*, whose remembrance is still dear to you; because your good old father intends to make her his wife, and gives *Signor Strozzi* in exchange, the fair *Felicia*, who is not mightily well pleased with being thus disposed of.

SHOULD

SHOULD it prove true, *said Salviati*, (and I have no great reason to disbelieve it) that this adorable maiden is my sister, I can prevent her falling into the hands of a man, who will look more like her grandfather, than her husband: In order thereto, I need only keep my word with *Hortensia*, and take her for my wife; which I can do, without putting the least constraint upon myself, for I perceive already, she recovers that ascendant over my heart, which *Felicia*, for a short time, had usurped from her: As it will be, then impossible, *continued he*, for *Trufaldini* to have her, it is to be presumed he will not sacrifice *Felicia* to *Signor Strozzi*. This is a very good thought, *answered I*, but how are you sure this *Hortensia* will forgive your inconstancy? How should she do otherwise, *replied he*, when she knows nothing of the matter; being shut up in a Convent, where her father has placed her, under the care of an aunt who is Abbess thereof, she is a stranger even to my being at *Florence*; whether I had promised to follow her from *Genoa*, in order to our being married together.

THIS knot would have been tied before now, *pursued he*, had not heaven to the end I might be acknowledged by my relations, inspired me with a love for *Felicia*, to whose progress it ought, otherwise to have put a stop, tho' the design I proposed to my self therein, was nothing but what was lawful. I would advise you then, *said I*, to see this *Hortensia* as soon as possible; for when an old man takes it once in his head to be in love, he never falls asleep over it; but is more eager to satisfy his desires than any young one whatsoever. I will visit her this very day, *answered he*; and in the mean while, do you endeavour to get admittance again to *Felicia*, and inform her what I am going about, like a good brother to prevent her falling a victim to *Trufaldini's* ridiculous passion.

C H A P. IV.

The sequel of Hortensia's story. The departure of the Pilgrims from Milan; and their arrival at Lucca.

INSTEAD of following the order of *Salviati*, whom I will still call by that name, *pursued* Hortensia, to prevent confusion in my story, I returned to my convent, to prepare for receiving his visit. Having given my aunt an account of what had passed, and instructed her how to behave when he came to the gate to ask for me, I begged her to let me have the habit of a novice, (which she did after much intreaty;) and having put it on immediately, I waited in that dress, for the return of my run-away. He did not keep me long in expectation; but arrived there soon after, and inquired for me of the lay-sister, who had the care of the turning-box; she answered him as she had before been ordered, that she dared not give me notice thereof, till she had obtained leave of the Lady-abbess.

A moment after my aunt appears in the parlour; pretends to examine *Salviati*, what motives induced him to want to speak with me; and begs him if he can grant her that favour, not to disturb me in my retirement. How, madam, *cried he, in a perfect agony!* Would the divine *Strozzi* renounce the world? I can not yet, give any certain account, *said my aunt*, whether she has any solid reasons for embracing the life of a recluse; but if we may judge by appearances, she is not likely to alter her mind. At this answer *Salviati* was quite confounded; he changed colour a hundred times, and had much ado to refrain tears. Pretending not to have taken any notice of it, my aunt added, she believed I entered upon that course of life with a very good will, because I had pressed her to give me the veil, without saying any thing of it to my father, in order to frustrate him in his designs of marrying me to a person of distinction, and immensely rich. It is

is on account of that very match, madam, *said Salviati*, that I want to speak with *Hortensia*; and I should owe my life to you, if you would permit me to see her. I should be very sorry, *answered my aunt*, to have the death of any gentleman lye upon my conscience; wherefore, if nothing more is requisite to save your life, but to let you have a sight of my niece, I consent thereto, provided it be in my presence: Accordingly, she had me called immediately, and I was not long before I came, having only waited for that purpose.

As soon as I appeared before *Salviati*, with my face half covered with a white veil, he stood more confounded than he had been before; he looked earnestly at me with such a tenderness visibly painted in his eyes, as I had never before observed therein; and on seeing him so much concerned, I no longer remembered his having sacrificed me to *Felicia*. Must I lose you then, adorable *Hortensia*, *said he*, as soon as he had a little recovered himself? And have you forgot your promise, never to be any one's but mine? It is no sign I have, *answered I*, when rather than break it, by giving my hand to any other, I have chosen to throw my self into a cloister? What niece! *cried my aunt*, is it out of discontent then, and not thro' any vocation, you had a mind to retire within these walls? A person who has been well bred, *answered I* ought never to enter into a second ingagement, when she has contracted one before; and *Signor Salviati*, not coming to *Florence* within the time wherein I had reason to expect him, I could not do better, in order to disappoint my father's designs, than to secure myself from his violence, by putting on the veil.

Am I so happy then, *said Salviati*, in a kind of rapture, to find you still in a disposition to favour my passion? I have not changed my mind, *answered I*, but am the same as when I left *Genoa*; and if my aunt can prevail on my father not to dispose of my hand, but in concert with my heart,

you

you
me
ter
his
and
too
tho
A
hab
won
not
on
the
dora
Ven
has
Feli
lives
only
her
bout
not
one
to he
ther
is fi
not b
in m
reper
be se
to li
I v
ing
him
a per
servin
me i
and
fession
const
seen
V

you shall be happy, if your happiness depends on me. My aunt very readily promised to use her interest for that purpose ; whereupon *Salviati* testified his gratitude by abundance of acknowledgements, and having obtained permission to visit me again, took his leave for that time, that he might not be thought too troublesome.

As soon as *Salviati* had retired, I quitted the habit of a Novice, and putting on again that I had worn before, went to his lodging, whither he had not got long before me. The moment he set eyes on me, I am come, *said he*, (in a perfect extasy, at the reception I had given him) from visiting my adorable *Hortensia*, never did she seem so handsome ; *Venus* herself can not be more beautiful. Her heart has always been true to me ; she knows nothing of *Felicia's* having banished her from mine ; she only lives to possess it ; and to confess the truth, I live only to love her ; to love her, did I say ! to adore her the rest of my days. The sacrifice she was about to make of herself, obliges me thereto ; and I must not have the least spark of humanity, should I cease one moment to idolize an angel, who had I proved false to her, was about to bury herself alive in a cloister, rather than forfeit her word to me. My resolution is fixed ; and should it happen that *Felicia* should not be my sister, she should never regain her interest in my heart : I would not even think of her, but to repent my having suffered my self so shamefully to be seduced by her charms ; and I am determined to live and die only for my faithful *Hortensia*.

I was no less in a rapture than *Salviati*, on hearing him thus speak of me to myself ; and advised him no longer to leave immured between four walls, a person whose generous temper, rendered her deserving a better fate. Her aunt, *said he*, will assist me in delivering her from this kind of slavery ; and I shall have no rest, till I have put her in possession of that happiness which she merits for her constancy and virtue : But, *continued he*, have you seen *Felicia* ? Did you tell her that I intended to

visit *Hortensia* to day ; and like a good brother, would prevent *Trufaldini*'s sacrificing her to his love, for that adorable maiden ?

THIS question perplexed me a little ; however I was obliged to give an answer thereto ; and accordingly I did so against my will at the expence of the truth : Besides the mark of the pomegranate, said I, which is a convincing proof of your being both descended of the same parents, *Felicia* knows you to be her brother, by the generous resolution you have taken for her sake ; and it was she who exhorted you just now by my mouth to deliver *Hortensia* from her Cloister ; nay, to have recourse to artifice, if it should be necessary to frustrate the designs of *Signor Strozzi*. It shall be done effectually, replied he, and you may assure *Felicia* thereof this very night ; if you find an opportunity to give her an account of the success of my interview with the fair *Hortensia* ! Here is a diamond, added he, of sufficient value, to be worth presenting to her ; tell her, I send it her, as her brother, and that she can not refuse to receive it as a pledge of my affection, and the zeal with which I undertake to serve her, unless she will treat me as a stranger and disown her being my sister.

HAVING taken the diamond, and promised to follow his orders exactly, I went with that intent to *Trufaldini*'s ; but on approaching the house, was seized with such a palpitation of the heart, that it prevented my going in. I was afraid of *Felicia*'s discovering my sex ; and that finding herself deceived in one point, she should take it into her head to fancy, I would impose upon her in another. I might have thought however, that the diamond I was to carry her, would dazzle her eyes sufficiently to prevent her examining me too narrowly, nevertheless, I cou'd not resolve upon venturing thither ; and as it began already to grow late, I returned to my Convent for fear of making my aunt uneasy.

BUT no sooner had I retired to my chamber, than I was sensible of the oversight I had committed in not going to *Felicia*'s ; especially, as I might have

have spoken to her without danger, by taking her aside into the dusk on pretence of presenting her *Salviati's* diamond, without being observed. I was afraid also, *Salviati* would be alarmed on not finding me return to him ; and would send away somebody in the morning, to know of *Felicia* whether I had delivered his present to her ; and I spent the whole night in reflecting upon the ill consequence of this neglect : Being prepossessed with this fear, I left my Convent early in the morning, with design to execute the commission I had undertaken, even at the hazard of having my sex discovered. Accordingly I went, and lay upon the watch near *Trufaldini's*, with intent to slip in, as soon as a fair opportunity should offer ; not having my nurse with me, to procure me admittance.

WHILE my thoughts were thus wholly employed how to get my self introduced, an officer in a post chaise, of whom I was not aware, passing close by me, fixed his eyes earnestly upon me, and ordering the post-boy to stop ; Either I am mightily mistaken, said he, or something is in agitation here, wherein I am nearly concerned. Roused at the sound of this voice, I looked up, and knew him to be my brother. What ! is it you, my dear *Alexander*, cried I, transported with joy ! I did not expect to see you so soon ! You are come just at a time when I most wanted you.

It wou'd be to no purpose, to tell you his surprise on seeing me in that dress ; wherefore I shall only say, that he alighted from his chaise, and I went with him to a neighbouring tavern, where I informed him not only of the reasons which had induced me thus to disguise my self ; but also what part he should act, if he had a mind to render himself the happiest of men, and me the most fortunate of women. Having accepted of the offer which he was far from refusing, upon the description I gave him of *Felicia*, and of her father's riches ; I related to him divers times, what conversation had passed between me, and that lovely maiden ; as also what discourse

I had with her brother *Salviati*; to the end he might be enabled to personate me the better, and not be caught for want of instruction: And when he had well repeated his part to me in his turn, we changed cloathes, and I delivered him *Salviati's* diamond, in order to his presenting it to *Felicia*.

HE did not meet with so much difficulty as I imagined, in getting himself introduced to her apartment; she had not passed the night much more at ease than myself; wherefore she had charged one of her women, in whom she could repose a confidence, to convey me by a private way into her closet, as soon as I should come for admittance; so much had she been pleased with my look; and so impatient was she to know whether *Salviati* had upon his right arm, the mark before-mentioned. When my brother whom she took, (as I expected she would) for me, had informed her, that *Salviati* was so marked, and had already concerted measures to prevent her falling into the hands of *Signor Strozzi*, he presented to her the diamond *Salviati* had sent her, as her brother, in token of his affection and zeal to serve her.

AFTER having well viewed the stone, and admired its dazzling lustre; assure my brother from me, *said she*, that I shall set a great value upon his present, and that he could not have obliged me more sensibly, than by charging you with the delivery thereof; continue sir, to favour him in his addresses to the beauty, who found the way to charm him before my seeing him; and be satisfied that I will not be ungrateful. On this obliging promise, that she would not be ungrateful, my brother, in whose eyes no doubt, the fair *Felicia* appeared yet more amiable, than she had in mine, and who was then seized with that passion for her, which he has ever since retained, answered with a sigh; I dare not, madam, interpret in my own favour, an expression that flatters me so agreeably; nevertheless, I will do as you desire, because it is no longer in my power not to devote myself to your service; and I would rather cease to live, than cease to use my utmost endeavours,

yours,

yours, to leave you mistress of the gift of a heart, whereof no one ought reasonably to claim the disposal but myself. Order matters so then, *replied she*, that I may be at liberty to bestow it on whom I please; and without troubling your head about a needless interpretation, remember only, that I told you yesterday, I would be governed by the advice of my brother, if he had reason to be satisfied with yours.

My brother then taking leave of *Felicia*, and returning to the tavern, where I had promised to wait for him, seemed transported beyond expression, at the office I had caused him to undertake for me: Every thing having succeeded thus far, according to my wishes, I conducted him afterwards to *Salviati's* lodgings; which having shown him at some distance, he entered therein as boldly as I could have done myself, and acquainted him how graciously *Felicia* had received his present. It was impossible for me, *pursued he*, to deliver it to her last night; I could not get admittance till this morning; and she conjures you above all things, to urge on, as much as possible, the marriage with *Hortensia*. I was just thinking as you came in, *said he*, (without eying my brother more narrowly than *Felicia*) what measures to take, to prevent that adorable fair one's being ravished from me; and will return presently to the Convent, to confer with her about the scheme I have formed for that purpose. If *Hortensia* approves thereof, and the Abbess will favour us therein, I will send you as soon as I come back, to carry the news of it to *Felicia*: Mean while, *continued he*, till I give you some other proofs of my satisfaction, receive this purse, and put yourself in a condition to do me credit with *Hortensia*, again I have occasion to employ you on any message to her.

THIS early generosity had almost put my brother out of countenance; and he was within a little of bursting into a laughter, on perceiving what *Salviati* had claped into his hand; he made a shift however, to compose himself till he was out of his sight.

As soon as he cou'd get to me, the business wherein you have ingaged me, *said he with a smile*, is not so bad as I imagined it to be; and I find one may raise one's fortune in love affairs, as well as in the management of a Prince's revenues. Judge you whether I am in the right, by the weight of this purse, which the amorous *Salviati* has just given me as an earnest of the reward of my future services. You shall be equally liberal to him in your turn, *answered I*, when he has interested himself in your behalf with *Felicia*. That he may be inabled so to do, *replied my brother*, the scheme he has now formed, must be actually put in execution; he has not informed me what it is, but he will be with you to day, to consult you about it; and I would advise you to return directly to the cloyster, lest he should be there before you. I followed my brother's counsel, after his having promised me not to appear at our father's till he had seen the issue of our mutual design; and to inform me that very night, what *Salviati* should say to him, when he had been with me. I hastened then again to the nunnery, where I acquainted my aunt with my brother's arrival; as also with what he had done in my stead; and the resolution *Salviati* had taken to secure me, by a speedy marriage from the oppression of my father, and *Trufaldini*.

I had scarce left my brother, when he was met by my nurse; who seeing him in the same cloathes, as I had worn the day before, mistook him for me; and he diverted himself a little while, in not undeceiving her. My poor *Hortensia*, *cried she*, very melancholly, I greatly fear you are giving yourself abundance of trouble to no purpose. I do not foresee how you will get much, should you be able to imbroil *Salviati* with *Felicia*; affairs are now come to that pass between your father and *Trufaldini*, they can no longer recede from the verbal contract they had made between them; and I was stabbed, as it were to the heart last night, on seeing them mutu-

ally

ally sign a reciprocal promise, to give each other their daughters in marriage: I was going to your Convent, *pursued she*, to inform you of this melancholly news; advise you to persist in feigning sickness, till the arrival of your brother; who may perhaps, find out some expedient, to change the face of affairs. Yes, *answered my brother*, that I will, or I will lose my life in the attempt.

MERCIFUL heavens! *cried poor Gerarde*, yet more surpris'd, than when she took me for him, how I am overjoyed at your speedy return! How necessary was it to save the two most amiable young ladies in the world, from an affliction, which will surely be their death, unless you can cure of their infatuation, two old dotards whom love has deprived of their senses. I do not ask you, *continued she*, how you came by that dress, which *Hortensia* wore yesterday; I can easily conceive that you have already seen each other, and that you go on with the design she had undertaken. It is very true, *answered my brother*, and that I may succeed the better therein, it will be necessary for me to know exactly the contents of that writing, which our old lovers have signed interchangeably. It would be no hard matter, *said Gerarde*, to let you see the original; I know where your father has put the duplicate belonging to him, and can take it for a moment, without his observing it. Here is a purse, *said my brother*, which I have just got, by the same business which I beg you to undertake, and it shall be yours, if you bring me that writing.

It is not the view of a reward, *answered the good nurse*, which makes me concern myself for the repose of *Hortensia* and *Felicia*; my love to them alone induces me to wish them all happiness; but, *pursued she*, since it is as it is, stay for me in that Church just before us, and in less than a quarter of an hour the purse shall be mine. In effect, *Gerarde* was as good as her word, and delivered him the writing yet sooner than she had promised; whereupon, my brother retired into a corner, to look

t over ; but he had not gone thro' half of it, when the thought came into his head, that the very first clauses therein might be turned to our advantage : Delivering therefore the purse to *Gerarde*, and promising to restore the writing to her, as soon as he should have let me see it, he goes to the inn, where the Post-boy had carried his things, and dressing himself very richly, came, as bright as the sun, to meet me at my Convent.

As soon as he had paid his respects to my aunt ; sister, *said he*, I have brought you my father's assent to your marrying the son of *Trufaldini* ; and I have also an agreement signed and sealed by that good old gentleman, by virtue of which I may give my hand to *Felicia*. Believing him in jest, my aunt and I looked at each other, without being at all disposed, either of us to join with him in his mirth. By your grave air, ladies, *pursued he*, I find you do not give any credit to what I advance ; I hope, however, you will be convinced, when you behold this writing : He then shewed us the contract ; at the bottom of which we saw the names of *Strozzi* and *Trufaldini*, fairly signed ; but this was not sufficient for us, we wanted to read the body of the covenant.

SPARE yourself that pains, *continued he*, what I shew you, is an agreement between our old Gallants, who like men that are better skilled in war, than in drawing up articles, mutually promise to deliver each of them his daughter to the other to-morrow, after the celebration of a marriage according to the usual forms. Now methinks, *pursued he*, as my name is *Strozzi*, and your lover's *Trufaldini*, instead of *Salviati*, we may take is for granted, that our fathers are speaking of us in this writing ; it not being probable, that sinking as they are, under the burden of their years, they should design to sacrifice their daughters to each other ; having sons of a suitable age to theirs, and very well disposed to keep up their families ; which would infallibly become extinct, should they undertake to perpetuate them themselves. No doubt of it, *said my aunt*, after having read the whole contract,

this

this writing may be interpreted two ways ; and we may make use thereof to divert this pair of dotards, from entering into an engagement, which they would not fail of repenting in a short time : Fortunately for us, I am acquainted with one of our Inquisitors, who at my request will join your hands, in pursuance of this agreement ; and will even think he is doing a good work, in preventing them from straying from the paths of wisdom.

WHILE my aunt was offering us to use her interest with him for this purpose, *Salviati* came to the Convent. As soon as he had saluted the company, I will now keep my word with you, sir, *said my aunt to him*, and my nephew, whom I here present you, has saved me abundance of trouble upon that head. Hereupon, *Salviati* having viewed my brother a little, it is not without good reason, madam, *cried he, addressing himself to me*, that this amiable young gentleman has been represented to me as your second self ; were he to have appeared in your cloaths, I might have mistaken him for you ; and I am greatly obliged to him for contributing to the advancement of my happiness. My aunt having then explained to him, what she intended to do for the securing thereof, shewed him the writing my brother had just brought us.

No sooner had he observed the double construction that might be put thereupon, than he agreed it was admirably contrived for the use she designed to make of it ; and was even more proper for our purpose, than the scheme he had himself projected. By what happy fortune, *said he to my brother*, did so valuable a paper fall into your hands ? I would have given all I am worth, to any one who would have brought it me. I am a better husband than you, therefore, *answered my brother* ; for it only cost me the purse you gave me this morning. I am undone, *cried Salviati immediately* ; I mistrusted as much ; you know a secret, I would have buried in eternal oblivion. Do not be concerned thereat, *said my brother* ; it is already forgotten for the sake of *Felicia*, who has subdued persons

sons of as much resolution as yourself ; and I have myself been wounded as well as another, for having ventured too near the lightning that darts from her eyes. My comfort, however, is, she had the goodness to tell me, if I served you effectually with *Hortensia*, she would be advised by you, what recompence she should bestow on me in return. She is yours, then, answered *Salviati*, if it depends only upon me to obtain you the gift of her hand ; and as amiable as she is, she can not dispose of it to one who is more worthy than yourself of possessing her heart. Let us be before-hand then, with our rivals, cried my brother ; and reduce them this very night, to the necessity of confessing one day, that they are obliged to us for saving them from the precipice, upon which they were running headlong, had not we had the prudence to prevent them.

As my aunt imagined herself assured of getting an Inquisitor of her acquaintance to marry us, nothing remained, but to get *Felicia* to our Convent : My brother promised to bring her thither ; and to succeed in his undertaking, which did not seem very easy, had recourse to my nurse ; to whom he privately sent word to my father's, to meet him at a certain place, which he specified. *Gerarde* being come thither accordingly, he informed her of our resolution ; and charged her to go and acquaint *Felicia* therewith, who approved of it, without raising any objection against it : By my brother's instructions, nurse prevailed on her to leave her father's, and go along with her ; upon assuring her it was to a Convent ; where we were waiting for her, with the utmost impatience. She arrived there within a couple of hours after the departure of my brother ; who, having kept her in sight all the way, was at the Convent time enough to hand her in ; accordingly he led her into our parlour, where we received her in a manner suitable to her merit.

JUDGE now, said my brother to me, whether *Salviati* is not excusable ; and whether I should not have been to be pitied, had you not been considerate enough

enough to forgive him an inconstancy, that was not voluntary? It would not have been pardonable, answered Felicia, speaking for me, if heaven had not had its own designs in permitting it. This inconstancy was necessary, in order to his being found out by his sister; and the diamond he sent me this morning, will contribute greatly towards his being discovered a second time, by one more near to him. My father, pursued she, having surprised me as I was viewing it, and having viewed it himself attentively in his turn, changing colour at the same time, frequently asked me, from whom I had it? And on my answering, it was brought me to be sold, he told me, he should be glad to speak with the person who offered it to sale, believing he might give him some intelligence of his son: Hereupon, I promised to let him see the owner, and will be as good as my word, when it is a proper time, You may keep your promise, if you please, to morrow, said Salviati; since you are willing to discharge for me to day, what I so justly owe to *Hortensia's* brother.

WHILE my brother was employed in getting *Felicia* to our Convent, my aunt had sent to the Inquisitor, to desire his company, about an affair wherein she was concerned; and he came thither, while *Salviati* and my brother were in the height of their compliments. My aunt immediately stated the case before him; informed him of all the circumstances; and made him read the agreement between my father and *Trufaldini*. It must be confessed, madam, said he, that the promise here entered into, by these two heads of their respective families, may be interpreted to the advantage of their children; but we must observe at the same time, that we can not in conscience, make an ill use of their inability to express themselves clearly. This Preamble threw us into a great consternation: You are sensible, madam, continued he, that in wresting the sense of any writing contrary to the intent of those who signed it, we should imitate those pettyfoggers, who pervert the true meaning of the laws, in order to defend a

bad

bad cause; and should thereby, like them, be come guilty of prevarication, for which we should be one day accountable. My advice, therefore, would be, to return this writing to those, to whom we are indispensibly bound to restore it; and not to wrest it to an use, whereof I can by no means approve.

It would be impossible, lovely Pilgrims, to express the oppression of our spirits, on hearing the Inquisitor speak thus; our blood was all chilled in our veins; and a livid paleness, which overspread our cheeks, gave such evident signs of the approach of death, that the same Inquisitor, terrified at the danger wherein he saw us, exhorted us to take courage; and not be alarmed so much, before we had heard all he had to say.

Tho' I do not intend, *resumed he*, to make a wicked use of this contract, it does not follow from thence, that I will refuse to exert in your favour, that power wherewith I am invested by virtue of my character. Marriage, *continued he*, is an ordinance instituted for the authorising a lawful union between man and woman; one of the chief ends of which, is the procreation of children: Now, according to this definition of marriage, neither *Signor Strozzi*, nor *Signor Trufaldini*, with whom I have been long acquainted, are any longer capable of performing the duties of the conjugal state; and it would be an evident abuse of the ordinance, to suffer them to take it upon them. Nevertheless, *added he*, finding by this writing, that it is their intention to contract an affinity to each other; and it not being reasonable to deprive them of that satisfaction; it is my opinion, we can not better enter into their views, than by marrying you together; since you are their other selves, and may form between you an alliance, which they could not contract, as they had concerted their scheme, without scandalising not only all religious persons, but even all such as have any the least morality. For this reason, *added he, addressing himself to my aunt*, whenever you, madam, think fit that I

should

should give them the nuptial blessing, I am ready to do it, provided they persist in the mind to desire it.

HAVING all four answered at a time, that we did persist therein, and should continue so to do as long as we lived; I do not in the least doubt it, *said he, smiling at the eagerness of our reply*: And my aunt having begged him afterwards, not to defer the ceremony of our marriages, he bad us prepare ourselves for it, and promised to do it next morning early. Nor was he worse than his word; for scarce had my brother and *Salviati*, who lodged together that night, returned to the Convent, at the time appointed, than word was brought that the Inquisitor was come; and after a pathetic exhortation, about the several duties of a married pair, and the fidelity they are mutually obliged to observe to each other, if they would draw down the blessing of heaven upon themselves; he made us pronounce the solemn I WILL; which we did with such a chearful air, as fully convinced him, it came from the bottom of our hearts.

THE so much wished for ceremony being over, the question then was, who should give advice thereof to my father and *Trufaldini*; and get them to approve of an alliance, which in all probability, they would not ratify with a very good grace: Accordingly, my aunt was at an utter loss whom to pitch upon, to undertake the reconciling them both to us and herself. Having informed the Inquisitor therefore of her perplexity; let not that make you uneasy, madam, *said he*; I have joined the hands of your nephews and nieces, it is my business to carry the news thereof to their fathers; and to let them know my reasons for not consulting them about this double marriage. He had been before informed of what related to *Salviati*; he had seen the pomegranate on his arm; and was apprised what effect the diamond he had seen in *Felicia's* hand had produced on *Trufaldini*: He left us therefore, and went directly to my father; who knew not what to think, on hearing one of the Inquisitors desired to speak with him.

BEING strangers, you may not be sensible perhaps, that in the countries subject to the Inquisition, the very name of an Inquisitor carries a terror with it; especially, if one is visited by any of those conservators of the faith, when one is not intimately acquainted with them. *Trufaldini*, who had already got to my father's, and was bewailing with him, the sudden disappearance of his daughter, trembled himself, on hearing that formidable word; and would have given half he was worth, not to have been then found in his company; because of the ill consequences, that might have ensued from his conversing with him.

DRY up your tears, *Signor Trufaldini*, said the Inquisitor, on entering the room; and before he spoke one word to my father; I know the reason of your shedding them; and should have been at your house as soon as I had gone from hence, to put an end to your uneasiness. But, pursued he, since I have met you both together, and one and the same affair has brought me to *Signor Strozzi's*, know both of you, that I have just united by the bands of marriage, four young folks, whom, without procuring thereby any happiness to yourselves, you would have rendered miserable for their whole lives, had I not made use of my authority to secure their felicity. To explain myself more clearly, continued he, I have just joined the hands of the young *Trufaldini* and the fair *Hortensia*; and of the amiable *Strozzi* and the lovely *Felicia*: And in so doing, I have only performed the will of heaven; at least, I judge so, by the unforeseen exchange of *Strozzi*, who might have remained long time prisoner of war; and by the unexpected return, and surprising discovery of *Trufaldini*, who has brought you back with interest, the riches whereof the pyrates robbed you when they carried him off.

DURING this discourse of the Inquisitor's, my father and *Trufaldini* looked at each other like two men come from another world; not daring to let so much as a sigh escape them, lest it should be reckon-

ed

ed highly criminal. At last, old *Trufaldini* being probably more courageous than my father, had the resolution to answer this member of the *holy office*; that indeed, he did intend to have married *Hortensia*, in hopes of having an heir, who might have kept up the almost extinct family of the *Trufaldini*'s; but since his son was restored to him, he was very well pleased that he was united to that person, for whom he had himself had the greatest esteem. My father then replied; for his part, he had only desired *Felicia* for his wife, that he might enjoy the fortune she would have brought him, to have lived the better thereon in his old age; but that since part of *Trufaldini*'s wealth fell into the hands of his son, he blessed heaven for having done all for the best; and and tho' he was but in an ill state of health, he would go to his sister's Convent, and conduct the new-married pairs to *Trufaldini*'s, there to testify, by hearty rejoicings, how sensibly obliged they were, by what the Inquisitor had done for their common satisfaction. In effect, my father came with him to us at the Convent; embraced us by turns very tenderly; thanked my aunt for her zeal, and carried us to the house of *Trufaldini*; who was waiting for us; and preparing every thing necessary to celebrate joyfully, the return of a son, whom he had never forgotten, tho' he had been lost so many years.

I shall not weary out your patience any longer, by a needless description of the splendid entertainment made by that old gentleman, when he was convinced that the supposed *Salviati* was his real son; nor by the account given by the latter, of the death of the pyrate who carried him away; and of his wife's taking such a fancy to him, that she had bred him up as her own son; and had left him, at her decease, which happened about five years before his arrival at *Genoa*, all the riches her husband had acquired by his pyracies; I will only detain you one moment, with some reflections, which are not favourable to the system of generous *Periander*; and if ever he was in love, I will lay a wager, being so sincere as he

is, he will presently own, that the least rival, nay, a very shadow causes uneasiness, when one is affected with a real passion. This is just what I want to make him confess, that jealousy is the necessary consequence of love; (since this uneasiness is a downright jealousy;) and that the question, which is to be discussed in the academy, to-day upon this head, will not be so easily decided, as he perhaps, only pretends to imagine.

THE story you have just told us so agreeably, charming *Hortensia*, answered Periander, shews that love is not always free from those jealous emotions, which a manifest inconstancy, like that of your *Salvati*, excites in the soul; but this does not prove that jealousy is inseparable from it. That uneasiness, continued he, which you call by that name, is only a fear, which the doubt of not being sufficiently accomplished to deserve the possession of the person he loves, may reasonably create in every discreet lover; whereas jealousy denotes a weakness, which goes so far, as to make a man suspect the object of his affection, of being capable of a breach of faith; which in my opinion, is an offence that ought rather to cause him to incur the displeasure of his beloved, than to preserve him her affection. If therefore, pursued he, the necessity of proceeding on our journey, did not press us to depart from *Milan*, I should take a pleasure in proving before the whole academy, that love in its real nature, is a sedate passion of the soul, whose tranquillity is not disturbed by the tumult of other passions; and that at most, it is only put into a little emotion by fear; which is sometimes serviceable to it, to prevent its degenerating into supineness or indifference.

HAVING thus said, *Periander* and *Auristella*, with their company, prepared for their departure from *Milan*; to the great regret of *Hortensia*; who could have wished her husband had been returned from *Cremona*, whither he was gone to take possession of an estate, that she might have gone with them, part of their way. They set out then, without that agreeable

able *Florentine*, on the road to *Lucca*, a city of a moderate extent, but pretty handsome ; and enjoying a perfect liberty, under the protection of the *Empire*, and *Spain*. The *Spaniards* meet there with a better reception, than in any other part of *Italy* ; because that, contrary to their natural temper, they are forced there to use intreaties, instead of commands ; and not being suffered to stay more than one day, they have not time to shew themselves, as elsewhere, or to let their disposition be seen ; which in some places, is charged with being imperious and haughty. It was in this city, then, our Pilgrims met with the strange adventure, which will be recounted in the ensuing chapter.

C H A P. V.

The remarkable story of Signora Isabella Castruccio.

BEFORE we proceed to the relation thereof, it will be proper to premise, that the inns of *Lucca*, are of so different a bigness, from those of the other places of *Italy*, that each of them are capable of lodging a troop of fifty horse, with their baggage ; and the equipage, and servants of the officers. A file of soldiers, detached from those who kept guard at the gates, conducted our pilgrims to one of these inns ; and according to custom, delivered them by tale, into the hands of the landlord, who took upon him, to see them forth-coming, in the same number, when they should set out from thence to continue their pilgrimage. Just as they were entering, they saw a man coming out, whom by his habit, they took for a physician ; and they judged themselves not deceived, when they heard him say to a woman, who appeared to be mistress of the house ; I have not yet been able to discover, whether this young lady is mad, or possessed ; but that I may not be mistaken in my judgement, it is my opinion, she is both the one and the other ; nevertheless, in spite of her lunacy, and the devil, who possesses her, I believe it would be in my power to recover her.

if her uncle would not be in too great a hurry to depart, but would allow me time, to effect a cure of such importance.

WHAT! said *Gertrude*, then to her company, do they lodge us in a house with lunaticks, and demoniacks! be advised by me, *pursued she*, and let us be gone quickly; and see for a lodging with persons in their senses, of whom the evil spirit has not taken possession. Your lady-ship said the *Landlady*, who had overheard her, may stay here, without any scruple; and may also, without any danger, be witness, to what the curious would come a hundred leagues to see, were they apprised of what passes in this inn. This discourse raising the curiosity of our Pilgrims, they agreed to follow the woman's advice; but asked her at the same time, what there was so extraordinary in her house, to draw people so far, to have a sight thereof? Come along with me, answered the *Landlady*, and you shall be judges yourself, whither I tell you truth, or not.

THEY went with her, then, and entered a chamber, where they beheld, in a rich bed, a very beautiful young lady, seeming between sixteen and seventeen, whose arms were fastened to the bed's-head, to prevent her moving them. Two women who were attending her as nurses, were endeavouring to tie her legs also; but the young lady desired them not to do it, because modesty would prevent her being guilty of any indecency. Addressing herself afterwards to the Pilgrims: Angels incarnate, to all appearance, said *she*, I believe you are come down from heaven, to restore me to my health; nor can I expect any thing less from your presence. I conjure you then, pure intelligences, continued *she*, by the power you enjoy from our common creator, to command these material substances, these women who have tyed me, as you see, to undo my arms, this instant, because, as soon as I have had four or five bites thereof, I shall be satisfied not being so unreasonable as they imagine; the spirit that torments me, not being cruel enough, to let me bite myself any more.

POOR

POOR niece, *said an old man*, who then entered the room, sighing, who is it that will not let thee bite thyself any more? Dear *Isabella* pursued he, compose thyself a little; recommend thyself to heaven, which has induced thee with reason; and instead of wanting to tear and devour thy delicate flesh, endeavour to eat what thy uncle, who loves thee tenderly, will provide for thee. Speak *continued he*, thy estate is sufficient, to afford thee whatever the sea, earth, or air, can yield most delicious. I want nothing but rest, *answered the young lady*; and to be left alone with these angels; perhaps their presence will drive the devil far from me, for generally, he does not love to be in their company. Making a sign then, to *Auristella*, *Constantia*, *Gertrude*, and *Felicia-Flora*, not to quit the room, she begged the rest to retire. Her uncle then remembering the Pilgrims again, informed them that the person they beheld, in that deplorable condition, was the same, whom they had seen not long before, in a green habit, passing by the hermitage of the venerable *Soldino*; upon which they also called to mind the young afflicted one, whose name they were told, by the servant, to whom they gave a glass of wine, was *Isabella Castruccio*; as also, that her uncle was going to marry her, against her will, to a nobleman of the kingdom of *Naples*.

THE company together with her uncle, being withdrawn at her desire, and *Isabella* being left alone, with the persons before-mentioned, she begged them to look carefully, whether nobody was hid about the chamber, who might over hear them: Accordingly, *Gertrude* examined narrowly every corner, and told her she might disclose her mind freely. Being assured no one was present, but those whom she was willing to intrust with her secret; she raised herself up, as well as she was able, and opened her mouth, as if to reveal all that was in her heart; but instead of words, she could bring out nothing but sighs, which forced their way with so much violence, one would have thought herself would have followed them; and she was seized with such a weakness, she fell backward,

in

in a swoon, upon the bed, which made our Pilgrims apprehensive, she was going to expire. They called out therefore for help; and the uncle hastened in, holding in one hand a crucifix, and in the other, a holy-water-sprinkle: Two Fryars, believing also the demons were then tormenting *Isabella* afresh, followed the good old gentleman, promising themselves, to send them soon packing to the bottomless abyfs.

THE young lady being by this time, come to herself, and seeing these preparations for exorcising her, said to the two good Fryars; what you are about to do, reverend fathers, will be of no manner of service; you will not be able to make me leave this place; I will not stir from hence untill I please; and that will not be till the arrival of *Andrew Marulo*, a gentleman, who was born in this city, and who is now at his studies at *Salamanca*, without troubling himself about what passes at *Lucca*. This discourse fully confirmed them, that an evil spirit had taken possession of *Isabella*; for not being able to conceive, how she could know, there was a family of the name of *Marulo*, in that city, where she had never been before, they concluded it was absolutely the devil, who spoke by her mouth. Full of this notion, the two Fryars used their utmost efforts, to deliver *Isabella*; but their summons to the evil spirit, to quit the body of the demoniac, had no better success, than those they had recourse to before. *Isabella*, who had her own reasons, not to trouble herself about them, begged the good fathers to defer the remainder of their ceremonies till another time, and to leave her for the present, at quiet, with those Angels; whose company she desired, because they might perhaps be able, sooner than the exorcists, to force the evil spirit to quit the place.

NOT being willing to contradict her, the two Fryars withdrew, with the sorrowful old gentleman who had brought them thither; and *Felicia-Flora*, at the request of *Isabella*, having searched the room narrowly, and well fastened the door, assured her, she

might

might then without fear, unbosom herself freely. The first thing, lovely Pilgrims, *said she*, that I shall intreat you is, to undo my arms; for notwithstanding the fillets are not tied very hard, they are troublesome to me; and I shall not be able to converse with you at ease. On hearing *Isabella* talk so sensibly, our Pilgrims made no difficulty of loosening her arms; and that beauteous maiden having raised herself up in her bed, and placed the four ladies on each side of her, in a low voice, and with tears trickling down her cheeks, she broke silence as follows.

I doubt not, ladies, but by the extravagancies whereof you see me guilty, you take me for what I am not; tho' notwithstanding the plainness of your dress, I take you for what you are, I mean for persons of the first rank. Lay aside, I beseech you, a prejudice which is not favourable to me; and be assured, no evil spirits have any share in the part I here act against my will. My name is *Isabella Castuccio*, and I am the most unfortunate maiden in the universe, tho' descended of the parents of the first rank, both for nobility and riches; who once blessed heaven for that little share of beauty, it had conferred on me. My father and mother were originally of *Capua*, in the kingdom of *Naples*, tho' I was born at *Madrid* in old *Castile*: Being so unhappy as to lose them in my infancy, I was brought up with my uncle, the old gentleman you have just seen, who resided at the court of *Spain*. But alas! why do I begin so high the story of my misfortunes.

BEING then at my uncle's, there came a young gentleman to *Madrid*, whom happening to see one day at church, I looked at so attentively, that when I returned home, I found I had taken too much pleasure in gazing on him; feeling within my self such a growing kindness for him, as I never had before been sensible of for any one of his sex. Perhaps you will blame me for not having got the better of these first motions of tenderness in my heart;

I blame

I blame myself also for it; but I was young and without experience; and love was then utterly unknown to me: I believe therefore you will forgive me this weakness, when you consider what little resistance a young girl can make against an object that appears before her, with all the graces nature can possibly lavish upon him.

THIS young gentleman then, made such a lively impression upon me, that his image which was perpetually before me, drew me on from kindness to esteem; and afterwards by degrees, from this esteem to friendship; which likewise, was changed into love the very second time I saw him in the same place. It was not long before I inquired into his extraction, his qualities, and what was his business at *Madrid*. Word was brought me his name was *Andrew Marulo*, son to *John Baptist Marulo*, one of the most antient Senators of the republic of *Lucca*; but at the same time, one of those whose circumstances were the most indifferent. As to his behaviour, they added it was the most regular that had ever been known, in any gentleman of his age; and that he was going to *Salamanca*, to perfect himself in his studies.

BEING apprehensive of his leaving *Madrid*, before I had an opportunity of conversing with him, I caused it to be artfully insinuated to him by one in whom I cou'd confide, that she knew me to be favourably inclined to him; that I was mistress of a great estate; and was as young as lovely. He was told also, that my uncle being my guardian, wanted to compel me to marry one of my relations, that the estate might not go out of our family; that I had an invincible aversion to the match; and that fortune offered him thereby, a fair opportunity to retrieve the affairs of his family; that he ought to take advantage of my present disposition to favour him; and that if the offer pleased him, means would be used to introduce him to me.

His answer to the person who made him this proposal, was, that he was no stranger to any thing she

He had told him, either of my immense riches, or my uncommon beauty ; for, having seen me frequently at church, he had conceived so strong an affection for me, that he was desirous of knowing who I was ; that he might be able to judge whether he ought reasonably to give way to his inclination, or should endeavour to put a stop to its growth, by avoiding the sight of me : That accordingly having been informed, that tho' we were almost of an equal rank, I had the advantage of an estate, which far exceeded his ; he had ever since used continual efforts to suppress a passion, which reason wou'd not suffer to take root in his heart.

Do not you know, *said this Person*, that at your age, reason has nothing to do with love affairs ? And that she would often give us ill counsel, should we consult her when we are in love. Follow then, *continued she*, the advice suggested to you by the latter ; since it is by that alone, the object of your affection is governed ; and prepare yourself to offer soon to *Isabella*, what assistance is necessary to frustrate the designs of her guardian ; In effect, the same person found means some days afterwards, to procure us an interview. I shall not detain you with the particulars of what had passed thereat ; I shall only tell you, *Marulo* assured me, that exclusive of my riches, he had conceived an affection for me, that would never be extinguished, and should all his life be thankful for the permission I had given him to adore me.

He conjured me likewise, not to be prevailed on by the seducing arguments of my uncle ; and promised to assist me in bringing him off from his prepossession, in favour of that relation, for whom he designed my hand, as soon as he should return from *Salamanca* ; whither he was to go next day, to accompany a friend, who had set out with him from *Italy* to pursue his studies at that university. I also assured him, that during his absence, I would firmly oppose whatever might be undertaken contrary to my will, my affection not being of such a nature,

nature, to take rise, and die away the same moment. After these reciprocal marks of our love, we took leave of each other, and I saw him shed tears next morning as he passed under my balcony ; in setting out from *Madrid* with his friend. I was sensible by those tears, that tho' he was going from me, his heart was with him ; as I was by a certain oppression of spirits, which then seized me, that mine went along with him, without stirring from my place.

BUT to what reverses of fortune are those wretches exposed, whom that blind goddess delights to persecute. Next morning after *Marulo's* departure, my uncle informed, he had just taken leave of the King, who had charged him with a commission to the Vice-Roy of *Naples*, whereof he must give his excellency an account with all expedition ; and that therefore, I must prepare to set out from *Madrid* that very day. I had no occasion to pretend sickness, to oblige him to defer our departure ; for I was so greatly affected at this news, that a fever seized me immediately, which flying up to my brain, made me light-headed, and gave him some uneasiness. Nevertheless, neither the fever, nor the delirium that attended it, having had any ill consequences, by reason of the goodness of my constitution, I was obliged to yield obedience to my uncle ; who said ; my illness was only the effect of my aversion to the match proposed by him, which would be removed as soon as I should have seen the person for whom he designed me.

PRETENDING therefore that I wanted a little repose, and having obtained thereby some respite, I made use thereof to write to *Marulo*, and inform him of what had happened. I acquainted him in my letter, that I was setting out for *Italy*, and could not by any means avoid it ; but that as soon as we should have passed the *Alps*, I would manage matters so, as to go by the way of *Lucca* ; and when we arrived at that city, would pretend on a sudden to be possessed by an evil spirit, that he might thereby have

time

time to return from *Salamanca*; that in spite of my guardian, and even of the whole world, I would make him my husband, if he continued so to be; and that I should judge of the ardour of his affection, by his expedition in hastening to my assistance, and discharging me from the troublesome part I was to act.

HAVING written my letter, I sent a man whom I could intrust with it; and am satisfied *Marulo* received it as soon as he got to *Salamanca*; and that consequently, I may expect him here very suddenly: Mean while I have already been three days in this city, and have suffered myself to be exorcised, as if I had a legion of devils within me; whereas I can assure you, no other evil spirits torment me but my fear of being hurried from hence before the arrival of my lover, from which I shall be delivered as soon as *Marulo* has exorcised me himself. This ladies, is my story; and if you would have me as much obliged to you, as to those to whom I owe my birth, you will assist me in giving an air of truth to my imposture; and will ingage my uncle, not to force me away from hence, till the evil spirits have been obliged to quit possession, lest some disaster should befall me, when out of the reach of the Exorcists. Perhaps by obtaining some few days respite, heaven will suffer *Marulo* to arrive here, and deliver me from the hands of my persecutor; as also to return you thanks, for doing him so important a service,

Nor a little diverted as well as surpris'd, at the novelty of the part which love had induced *Isabella* to undertake, the four ladies could not help laughing heartily thereat, together with that amiable young stranger; and in hopes of farther diversion, from so entertaining a scene, they promised to concur with her in carrying on the frolic; and to dissuade her uncle from removing her from *Lucca*, and gain time for the arrival of her lover, who might be able to make affairs take another turn; since she preferred a settlement in that city with him, to

that which was designed her at *Capua*, by the old gentleman.

C H A P. VI.

The sequel of Signora Isabella Castruccio's Story.

MATTERS having been thus concerted, the fair *Castruccio* left nothing undone to confirm her uncle, and the Physician in the opinion they had imbibed of her being possessed by evil spirits; and the four ladies now become her confidantes, and intirely in her interest, did their utmost to persuade them it must be the devil who uttered by her mouth such particulars, whereof she could not possibly have had any knowledge, having never before been at *Lucca*. Had you not assured me, *said Gertrude to the old Gentleman and the Doctor*, that *Isabella* has never yet had any propensity to love I should more than once have been tempted to think by the violence of her fits, that instead of an evil spirit, it had been love (which they say, is as bad as any two devils for tormenting folks) which has rendered her so frantic; but since that passion has not yet had any influence over her, it is my firm belief that some unknown Sorcerer has reduced her to the state wherein we now see her; and I am satisfied it will be her death, if she is humoured so far, as to be let go to *Capua*; for which place, as she told me but a moment ago, she was resolved to set out this very night *incognito*, to pull out the eyes of a giant, who is continually raising up an infernal monster to destroy her.

HER tender guardian, answered the Physician, has too great a value for his ward, to be willing to be himself her murderer; and it would be little better, to suffer her even to stir about her chamber; which ought to be kept so close, that not the least air should get in. Just as the Doctor had thus spoken, the old Senator *Marulo* who had heard that the devil made mention of him by the mouth of the possessed, had the curiosity to be himself a witness of *Isabella's*

be.

behaviour; and accordingly came to the inn, and asked for the Physician, who happened to be his acquaintance. The Doctor hearing thereof, caused him to be introduced into her chamber, and having led him up to the bedside; speak the truth, *Signor Marulo*, said he, is it not a thing that would move any one to compassion, to see so lovely a young lady in such a lamentable condition? Are not you surpris'd, that the evil spirit should dare take possession of so angelical a body? To our comfort, *continued he*, he gives us hopes he will soon be gone; and fixes the day of your son *Signor Andrew's* arrival, (which he says he expects very quickly) as the appointed time for his departure.

Your hopes being founded only on the promise of the father of lies, I am amas'd, *said the old Senator*, so wise a man as you should lay any stress thereon, or give any credit to his word. You would not be so credulous, *added he*, had you read the last letter from my son; who at the writing thereof, was about to set out from *Madrid* for *Salamanca*, where he is to stay for some time. Did I not find within myself a sort of love for that venerable old gentleman, *cried Isabella*, I would make him know that I do not romance, in promising the speedy return of his son. Not so much of thy love, *said the old Senator*, hastily interrupting her, and imagining he was talking to the Devil, and not to the beauteous maiden, whom he looked upon only as the organ thro' which the evil spirit spoke: This cadjoaling and flattery, is but a poor bait, to catch such an old christian as me; and we know, thou seducing spirit, that thou only flatters us, to draw us into temptation.

Your son has a better opinion of me, *answered Isabella*; he knows by experience, that I do not tempt him to any thing contrary to nature; and has devoted himself to me, to obtain the possession of a heart, which he would never have gained, had not I joined with him, in rendering him master thereof. Ah, wretch! *cried the old Senator*, shrugging up his shoulders, are these the fruits of those religious senti-

ments which I inculcated into thee? For that matter, *said* Isabella, your son has done nothing on this occasion, but what you would yourself have done formerly, had you been in his place; and should I take it into my head, I would have him brought from *Salamanca* hither that you might yourself commend him before my face, for the engagement into which he has entered with me, for the rendering himself happy. What happiness, O heavens! *cried the sorrowful* Marulo, lifting up his eyes mournfully to the skies; Wha a detestable happiness! which for a little transitory pleasure would plunge him in eternal misery!

LET him be brought hither, this son of yours, *Signor* Marulo, *said the good Exorcists*, who just then entered *Isabella's* chamber; we will hear of him the conditions of this engagement, and shall be able to force those angels of darkness to deliver up the writing, to which he has set his hand. Fine talkers, indeed, *cried Isabella*! I will compel you yourselves to subscribe your consent thereto, as I will also have that of his whole family, and I will not abandon the room on any other condition.

HEREUPON the Physician imagining he already saw the whole infernal empire, about to fall upon the Exorcists, to oblige them to ratify the engagement of young *Marulo*, got secretly to the stairs, and was beginning to jump down them by four at a time, had it not been for the guardian of the fair *Castruccio*, who coming up the same stairs, prevented him perhaps from breaking his neck. Whether are you running so fast? *said he*, go back again, and you will hear something that will surprise you. Gentlemen, *cried he then cheerfully to the Exorcists*. as soon as he entered *Isabella's* chamber, our Devil seems at present to be honest than any of us imagined; and I do not question, but he will soon take his flight; since *Andrew Marulo* has just fallen as it were out of the clouds, into the great square; thro' which several persons who know him very well, saw him pass a few minutes ago. Be gone now,

Perfiles and Sigismunda.

185

now, cursed Demons *pursued* *he*, looking at *Isabella*, and leave at quiet for the future, a niece who is so dear to me.

At this surprising news, the old Senator imagining his son had just then been transported thro' the air, fell from his seat, rather dead than alive; a cold sweat over-spreading his whole body: And the Doctor, instead of going to his assistance, wanted relief himself; and begged they would run and fetch the first of his brethren whom they could find. It produced a quite contrary effect however, upon *Isabella*, who could not help testifying so much satisfaction thereat, that it made the Exorcists believe, the Devils were expressing by the joy which was visible in her sparkling eyes, the pleasure they took in the terror of the two dying old gentlemen.

MEAN while, the guardian knew not what to think, but was brought in for his share of the consternation; especially when he heard the threatnings which the Devil had uttered in his absence, by the mouth of his niece; and he could have wished *Andrew Marulo* had been still at *Salamanca*: But a little after, it came into his head, that perhaps he had never stirred from thence, but might be there still. To dispel the fears therefore, of the old Senator, Perchance, sir, *said he*, it was only the apparition of your son that was seen in the great square; for I remember my having heard, that the devil uses to beguile the weak, by such delusions. No no, *cried Isabella*, (whose ears were that moment charmed by the voice of her dear *Marulo* inquiring upon the stairs for the chamber of the possessed.) No, I tell you once more, I have nothing to do with imaginary phantoms; they only consist of a condensed air, whereas *Andrew* whom you there see entering the room, is a substantial body, composed of solid flesh and bone. It is not true, *pursued she*, looking at him tenderly, that such spectres as you, are not proof against the charms of beauty? And that you have devoted yourself to me, on condition that I would make you master of a heart, which would

perhaps hold out still, had I not disposed it to yield to you.

EVERY one then turned their eyes with terror, upon *Andrew Marulo*, who affecting only to look at *Isabella*, no body dared approach him ; his very father would not be certain it was he ; and every one was ready to die with fear ; especially when *Andrew*, addressing himself, to fair *Castruccio*, uttered these dreadful words : Hast thou then deceived me, abominable seducer, in promising me the affection of this charmer whom I adore ? Thou wast to have put me in possession of all the faculties of her soul, and hast thou robbed me of them, and seized thereon thyself ? Overjoyed, that her lover had so rightly conceived the meaning of the letter, she had sent to him at *Salamanca*, and judging by his example, that for a moment she must renounce all the common forms of speech, *Isabella* thus answered him, in the same tone : Ingrate, is it then with unjust reproaches, thou repayest the honesty of the most faithful Devil, that perhaps is to be found, in air, or earth, or hell ? Have I brought thee from *Salamanca* to *Lucca*, to have thee plunge a pointard in my bosom ; I who love thee, as well as myself ! Woud'st thou not have lost for ever the object of thy affections, had I not taken possession of her, to secure her for thee ? Accordingly I have done so, and have secured her thine so effectually, that notwithstanding thy ingratitude, I will not quit my hold of her, until thou art in peaceable possession of her person ; but will transport her immediately, with thee into the *Indies*, unless her guardian, thy father, and all these spectators give their consent forthwith, in writing, to the compleating thy happiness.

As it was firmly believed, by most of the company, that *Andrew Marulo* had been brought, by the devil, from *Salamanca*, to *Lucca*, thro' the immense regions of the air ; it made them apprehensive, the same demon might transport him, and *Isabella*, to the *Indies*, by the same way and means, if they refused to

give

give the required assent. The Physician however, being a little recovered from his fright, by the observation of the guardian, about the illusions of the devil, was one of those who made a jest, of this transportation to the *Indies*; and having taken it in his head, that the evil spirit had cast a mist before their eyes, to induce them to take another imp of darkness, like himself, for *Andrew Marulo*; he put the guardian, in his turn, upon thinking, that all they beheld was an illusion, and an imposition upon their senses. Nevertheless, the Exorcists were of another mind; and advised every one, to give the desired consent, in order to induce the devil, by that complaisance, to quit the possession of *Isabella*: And the old Senator, who still trembled with fear, joyned with them in agreeing thereto.

A draught therefore, of this consent, was drawn up, which the pretended devil approved; and the Physician, finding all the company signed it, even to the ladies, (who were the confidantes of the supposed demoniac, and who could never have been tired of such a diverting scene) dared not refuse to subscribe it likewise: He also endeavoured to prevail on the guardian, to sign his assent thereto; for fear *said he*, that if the devil should play any unforeseen trick, which should heighten the distemper of the young lady, the world should accuse them of barbarity, and impute her illness to them. Your reason seems to me very good, *answered the old gentleman, who reposed abundance of confidence in him*; but should it ever be known, that we have consented to marry two devils together, (for in short, these who talk here, are no better) your Inquisitor will not pass this by as a jest; but on the contrary, will look upon it as a horrid prophanation of the sacred ordinance: And all the favour he may perhaps shew us, may be to send us to the mad-house, as persons who have lost their senses.

SIGN it nevertheless, *cried the Physician*; my profession impowers me, to have recourse to all manner of means, for the attaining my ends; and the Inquisitor himself, who believes he is indebted to my
skill

skill for the preservation of his life, would pass it by on that account, tho' I were to undertake somewhat yet more extraordinary. You are sensible as well as I, that this signing does not oblige you to any thing; because it is impossible this should be only a juggle, that has been here concerted, to put a trick upon us; and the Devil, as artful as he is, has not subtilty enough, to contrive off hand, a design which surpasses all human understanding; nor yet, to put the muscles in motion, with such an ease as is peculiar to nature. Since you advise me to it, *answered the Guardian*, I will sign by your example; but remember, you are responsible to me for whatever ensues from thence. That is my business, *replied the Physician*, I have the Inquisitor, and the whole inquisition under my thumb.

WHEN the fair *Castruccio* had got the consent she desired in form, she delivered it to *Andrew Marulo*: Art thou satisfied, *said she*, on giving it into his hands? Wilt thou still accuse me of having deceived thee? I resign up to thee thy *Isabella*, whom I have so strongly inflamed with the idea of thy accomplishments, that for these three days, which I have detained her here, she has waited for thee with the steadiness of a rock, against which the raging waves dash in vain, and are not able to move it. She reaches out her hand to thee; give her thine; be joined to each other; and as soon as one of these Exorcists has confirmed your union, I will let you enjoy in peace, a happiness which I do not suffer in every family. On *Isabella's* thus saying, the eldest of the Fryars, made the two lovers declare, that without any compulsion, and of their own accord, they plighted their troth to each other; which done, that young lady solemnly protested, that the evil spirit which had then quitted possession of her, had left her the free use of her judgement, to accept or refuse the hand of *Andrew Marulo*; and that she did not give him hers, till she was well assured Heaven had destined that gentleman to be her husband.

THE fair *Castruccio* having thus spoken, her uncle immediately changed colour: Mr. Doctor, *said he to the physician*, call you this an illusion? It was yourself, *answered the Doctor*, who made me believe the devil thus imposed upon our senses; nor do I take this as a thing that is any ways serious. Nor I neither, *resumed the uncle*; neither do I intend this farce shall last any longer: Come along, niece; get yourself ready, and let us proceed on our journey to *Capua*. She shall stay in this city, if you please, sir, *said the good Fryar, very gravely, who had joined the hands of young Marulo and Isabella*; we do not make a jest of the Church here; we design therefore, that the parish priest of the contracting parties, shall finish what we have begun. I will never suffer it, *cried the guardian*; just heavens! Is it thus you dishonour the grey hairs of an unfortunate old man?

My alliance does not in the least reflect any dishonour upon them, *said the father of young Andrew Marulo*; I am not perhaps, so rich as you; but my circumstances are sufficiently easy to enable me to subsist without being obliged to borrow of any one. As for the rest, *continued he*, I have had no manner of hand in this wedding, your niece and my son have made the match between themselves without consulting me; and if you would have me confess, what my opinion is of their conduct, with relation to us, I must tell you frankly, that I do not blame them for having over-reached us both. In short, *pursued he*, young people, now a-days, are by no means, like what they were in our time; they pass over such formalities at present, as we paid a great regard to formerly; and have no longer need of our advice, to bring their amorous designs to their desired end.

DURING this prudent discourse of the old Senator, the uncle of *Isabella* was transported with anger to that degree, that not having it in his power to vent it upon those who had incurred his displeasure, it threw him into such an agony, his servants were obliged to carry him to his chamber, and put him in bed:

bed : Mean while, the fair *Castruccio* arose from hers, dressed herself, and went with *Andrew Marulo*, who conducted her as his wife, to his father's house, where she was received with the greatest regard and esteem. The Physician was then left to exercise that skill upon the old uncle, which he had so often extolled before him ; but all his medicines proved ineffectual upon a patient who no longer reposed any confidence in his ability ; in so much, that after two day's illness, that good guardian was dispatched into the other world, there to give an account of his stewardship.

THE sudden departure however, of the unfortunate old gentleman, did not make any alteration in the affairs of *Isabella* ; nor in the least delay the celebration of that marriage, which the good Fryar had only begun ; on the contrary, that fair and generous young lady seemed to have but the more courage, to put the last hand to that ceremony ; which being solemnised with great splendour, the beauteous bride entertained in the most sumptuous manner, the lovely Pilgrims her confidants, and their company ; neither did she suffer them to set out from *Lucca*, but with regret ; and that not till she found it in vain to detain them any longer.

C H A P. VII.

Periander and Auristella, with their company, set out from Lucca. They meet with an author of a new kind, in an inn upon the road, who diverts them agreeably.

NOR did our Pilgrims take leave, without reluctance, of that amiable and witty lady, who had kept them at *Lucca*, some time longer than they intended otherwise to have stayed there. In effect, even as they pursued their journey, they diverted themselves agreeably with the remembrance of her ingenious and uncommon stratagem, to disappoint the designs of her old guardian, and gain time for
the

the arrival of her lover to her rescue. Nor did the address of young *Marulo*, in seconding so naturally a farce, the plan of which had been only sketched out to him in a letter, written off-hand for fear of a surprise, divert them less. The credulity likewise of the Physician, in believing a young lady a lunatic and demoniac, who enjoyed her senses better than himself; and whose body was less possessed with evil spirits, than his own head with whims, afforded them sufficient room for laughter, and an ample fund for conversation. And *Periander* concluded, from this pretender's ignorance, that if all the members of the faculty at *Lucca*, were such wretched empirics as this, the heirs who came to great estates by the death of their relations, ought in conscience, to let the doctors go halves with them.

WITH this, and other discourse of the same nature, they amused themselves agreeably, and passed away the time so pleasantly, that tho' they went long journies, the way seemed but short to them. As they were travelling along, the amiable *Duncan*, with his fair lady *Gertrude*, growing daily more and more charmed with the conversation of *Periander* and *Auristella*, and not a little pleased with that of the sprightly *Constantia* and young *Antonio*, endeavoured divers times to get at the knowledge of their true quality; but it proved always in vain because the three *French* ladies not having any farther acquaintance with them, than what commenced at the inn, where that lovely pair were married, had the discretion not to tell them what had escaped the lips of *Auristella* and *Constantia*, when *Periander* and *Antonio* were so dangerously wounded; the former by his fall from the country-seat of Count *La Roche*, and the other in his attempt to rescue *Felicia-Flora* from the hands of her ravisher. *Duncan* and *Gertrude* then were forced to proceed on their way with them to *Rome*, (where they intended to visit some of the *Italian* Princes, who were related to them) without being able, by any means to satisfy their curiosity.

TRAVELLING

TRAVELLING on then, by large journeys, as has been before observed, they soon approached *Rome*; and arrived one evening at a town, named *Aquapendente*, but a little distance from thence. Before they got thither, *Periander* and *Auristella* put on a little faster than the rest, tho' without any design; and the former perceiving that no body could over-hear them, took advantage of that opportunity, to come to an explanation with *Auristella* about the situation of their affairs at that juncture. You may remember, madam, *said he*, that our motives for leaving our native country, and abandoning all that was there most dear to us, were both just and indispensable: We shall enter *Rome*, in all probability to morrow, and I anticipate already the happiness of seeing myself united to you, by a knot, which no earthly power will be able to dissolve, when the sovereign Pontiff shall once have joined us with his own hands. Being born in a manner, upon a throne, and descended from the most illustrious blood in the universe, I should think it an unpardonable affront to you, were I to suspect you of being now capable of changing your mind; or of breaking that glorious promise, so often repeated, to accept me for your husband, as soon as your vow is accomplished. For my part, adorable *Sigismunda*, *pursued he*, I am still the same *Perfiles*, who knows no other happiness upon earth, than that of having you for his consort; and I renounce, without any regret, all the advantages of my birth, to gain from the King my brother, a heart which you did not intend to sacrifice to his crown.

It has been not usual with me hitherto, *answered Auristella*, to be unsteady in any of the resolutions I have taken; and I have never yet fixed upon any one, wherein it pleases me so much to persist. The more troubles it has caused me to undergo, in the many crosses we have met with during our travels, the less I find myself disposed to repent thereof; and methinks, the more we approach the Holy see, the more a secret joy ratifies in my heart the promise made you, on leaving the royal palace where you

was born : Suffer me, *pursued she*, to accomplish my vow before I engage in the married state ; and you shall afterwards find, I have not forgot the advice of the Queen your mother ; but that if *Perfiles* is faithful, *Sigismunda* is not inconstant.

IF I feel within me a secret joy, as I have just told you, *continued she*, in approaching *Rome*, that tender mother contributes thereto ; by the hopes of hearing from her by *Serafido*, whom she promised to dispatch after us to that city, to acquaint us how your brother took our departure, And notwithstanding we have been long in getting to that haven, where we shall no longer have any shipwreck to fear ; I doubt not, but that trusty servant is still waiting there for us ; rather than he would depart from thence without seeing us ; and delivering to us what the Queen has sent ; to enable us either to subsist at *Rome*, according to our dignity, till she can manage matters so, that we may return safely to her ; or to carry us back to my native kingdom ; where the people will be better satisfied with beholding me upon the throne with you, than with being subjected to a foreign yoke, by my marriage with *Maximin* ; and becoming, as it were, a province exposed continually to the avarice, and caprices of those ministers, who may happen to be intrusted with the administration of the government.

THE amorous *Periander*, transported at this obliging alternative, which secured his happiness, in whatever manner his brother took his going off with the Princess, that had been designed for him, was going to throw himself at the feet of *Auristella*, in order to return her thanks for it, when he was prevented by the coming up of the company, with whom, soon after, he entered *Aquapendente*. Till that moment, *Periander* had so seldom endeavoured to have any private conversation with that dear object of his affections, that he gave no room to think he was not the brother of that adorable lady ; neither did this short discourse, which might reasonably have been imputed to chance, afford any more grounds

for suspecting what they concealed so carefully : None but *Gower*, that notorious slanderer, who had been killed by young *Antonio* in the palace of *Policarp*, and the Sorcerers *Zenotia*, had maliciously surmised the truth ; but to return from whence we have digressed.

OUR Pilgrims, together with their beauteous company, having entered *Aquapendente*, dismounted at an inn, where there was generally good entertainment ; and where not a day passed, wherein the guests did not meet with something diverting. Accordingly, while they were at supper, a Pilgrim, whose physiognomy was very engaging, came out of one of the other rooms, and entered into that where they were : Under his left arm was an inkhorn, and in his right hand, a sort of memorandum-book. After having saluted the company very politely ; this Pilgrim's habit, said he, in *Spanish*, impowers me to ask alms, which accordingly I request of you ; but the charity I intreat of you, is of such a nature, that without your giving me any of your jewels, or indeed any thing else which would be useful to you in your journey, you may contribute towards the rendering my circumstances so easy, that I may have cause, during my whole life, to remember the most amiable of my brethren, whom I yet ever met with in my travels.

I am a man, continued he, desirous of satisfying my curiosity ; *Mars* is predominant over one half of my soul, and *Appollo* and *Mercury* over the other : I spent part of my youth in the service, where I acquired some reputation ; till being disgusted with the field, after having consumed my small patrimony in the army, I applied myself to polite literature ; whereby I have gained no less credit, than by my behaviour in the service. I have published some books of my composing, which the ignorant have not despised, and upon which the learned have set some value ; but as necessity, they say is the mother of invention, and sharpens the wit, I, who have something whimsical and capricious in my humour, have
bethought

bethought me of a fancy, as new as extravagant ; whereby I may be enabled, at the expence of others, to compile a book, all the profit whereof, (which I doubt not will be considerable) will redound to myself ; while the labour is another's.

THAT you may the better apprehend my meaning, it may be necessary to inform you, that I am making a collection of divers sentences, which I design to call the flower of foreign apothegms, and whereby I hope to make my fortune. Not that I intend, like the Jack-daw, to dress myself up with other's feathers ; by ascribing to myself what is due to them : No, no, I give those who contribute to my collection, the honour due to their own invention, by subscribing their names, and the places of their nativity at the bottom By this means, I have already got together above three hundred apothegms, and hope to increase my number by your assistance.

LET us see a specimen of the thoughts already communicated to you, *said* Periander, that being the better apprised of what you demand, we may be the better able to comply with your design, The Pilgrim then opening his collection, presented it to *Periander* ; who ran part of it over with his eye, and approving of what he found therein, read it afterwards aloud, to divert the company, and induce them not to send this new sort of beggar away dissatisfied. The first sentence upon which *Periander* cast his eyes, was as follows.

IN vain, ye Sages, do ye hunt after the philosopher's stone : The transmutation of metals, is not a science to be learned by study, but the gift of the author of all wisdom. In vain, therefore, will you pore over the works of the adepts, you will not find the advantage countervail the pains. Ask this secret of the great Creator of all things, or renounce, as I do, the art of making gold.

Doctancius of mount Libanus.

THUS did the philosopher subscribe himself, said the Pilgrim ; neither could I prevail on him to tell

me his real name ; he even quitted me pretty abruptly ; only adding at his departure, let all Alchymists make a good use of this advice ; and coals will become abundantly cheaper. The next that follows, *pursued the Pilgrim*, was written by another philosopher, something younger than the former, and not quite so unfociable, but full as reserved as to subscribing his true name.

QUITE tired of Alchymy, I abjure the study : My crucible is a bottomless abyss, wherein I ruin myself in expences ; a glass of good racy wine, or a full bowl, is a thousand times better than the philosopher's grand elixir.

Ignorantius of mount Caucasus.

ACCORDING to all appearance, said Periander, this philosopher intends to take warning by the advice of the former. That he did, he assured me, answered the Pilgrim : Let us look farther, *pursued Periander*, and found as follows.

BORN without ambition, all pride is hateful to me ; I look with indifference upon gold and silver ; and if still I make my court to Fortune, it is only that I may be the better able to assist the honest man when poor.

Christian of Gaul.

I doubt not, cried Auristella, surprised at such a generous sentiment, that heaven rather than the blind goddess called Fortune, will prosper the undertakings of a man who makes such a good use of those riches, which others, instead of relieving the necessitous therewith, heap up for their heirs : While the latter repay all their care and anxiety with wishing them dead, and studying how they shall spend what they have hoarded up. Let not my reflections however, brother, *pursued Auristella*, addressing herself to Periander, interrupt the pleasure of the company. Periander then read on as follows.

ON every side I see men perplexed how to discern the true friend from the parasite ; for my part, I can distinguish

distinguish very well between them: Make no doubt then, I say, but shut your doors against those, who always come to visit you at dinner-time.

Tristram of Bethany.

THE writer of this sentence, *said* Auristella, seems to be of a mind very different from the former; and unless I am greatly mistaken, he is not very well pleased with those who have eaten at his table. No, quite the contrary, answered the new Pilgrim; for so far were any of them, as he told me, from being willing to assist him in the least, in his necessity, that all of them, as it were by agreement, inveigh against him, to those who might otherwise relieve him, in order to avoid the reproach of having contributed to his ruin: And I believe, the thread-bare black suit he now wears, as mourning for his departed estate, must still serve him for want of a better, after the expiration of this year. *Periander* then turning over another leaf of the book, cast his eyes upon two sentences which made him smile as he perused them. Here is something curious, *cried he*, that deserves to be heard with attention.

I would much rather choose to be a little loose at present, and intend to become better hereafter; than to be good to-day, and at the same time, that I design to become vicious to-morrow.

Louisa of Talavera.

SINCE her sentiments are grown so reasonable, *said* Antonio to *Periander*, it is to be believed, she remembers the advice you gave her at the inn that was burned down. I am apt to think so, *cried* Felicia-Flora, in her turn, and could lay a wager, that if *Bartholomew* is not returned to *Soldino*, to do penance with him, we shall see him as I promised, come back very sober to ask Don Antonio's pardon. You would win, fair *Felicia-Flora*, answered *Periander*; and it will not be long before you have some news of him, only hearken.

THERE is no greater burthen under the copes of heaven, than a dissolute woman.

Bartholomew of La Mancha.

I knew very well, *resumed* Felicia-Flora, that the eyes of *Louisa* would not keep him long captive; and that the disorderly behaviour of that libertine, would disgust him as easily as her beauty had subdued him. I did not perceive, *said* the new Pilgrim, that this *Bartholomew* is as yet, at all weary of the fair wanton of *Talavera*, whom I took for his wife; I looked upon the sentences they here ordered me to write, (for they could not do it themselves) to be only meant by them as an amusement and a jest; for I assure you, they set out from hence together, this morning, the best friends in the world, with intent to dine at *Rome*. You do not prophecy so well as *Soldino*, *cried* Auristella to *Felicia-Flora*; and if you will be advised by me, you will never venture for the future, to foretel the reformation of any, who have once given a loose to their inclinations, unless you know them to be persons capable of reflecting seriously upon their own follies; and calling religion to their aid; which desires no better than to bring them back to their duty.

THERE being nothing farther to read, *said* Perian-
der, unless I go some pages backward, I think we ought now to contribute readily what our facetious brother Pilgrim has so curteously requested of us. That is but justice, *answered* young Lord Duncan; and I will take the pen first, to testify more readily my esteem for him: Accordingly he wrote as follows.

THE brave soldier who is killed fighting gloriously in the field, looks much handsomer in the arms of death, than the most beautiful Adonis ingloriously flying away, and unwounded.

Duncan the Scot.

PERIANDER then took pen in hand, and paid down his contribution, in the ensuing manner.

HAPPY

HAPPY is the soldier, who in an engagement has the eyes of his Prince, to be the witnesses of his behaviour.

Periander of Thule.

THE young *Antonio*, next followed the example of *Periander* and *Duncan*, and thus paid down his quota towards the Pilgrim's collection.

THE honour acquired in war, as if ingraven with the point of the sword upon brass, is more durable and valuable than any other honour.

Antonio the Barbarian.

THESE three brave Pilgrims having now contributed their charitable subscription to a poor son of *Parnassus*, said the ingenious compiler of this new kind of collection to the ladies, I expect yours with the more impatience, because, instead of the gold I have just received from them, I doubt not but you will enrich me with pearls and diamonds. With all my heart, *answered Gertrude*; wherefore, after the example of my spouse, I draw this bill, the contents of which shall be paid you by your bookseller, out of the first remittances made him by your readers.

BEAUTY without virtue is not really beauty, it has only the appearance thereof; the man of honour finds this difference between them, that which is not supported by virtue, very seldom can gain a conquest over him.

Gertrude of Edinburgh

I will not be last, *said Auristella*, in supplying our facetious Brother-pilgrim, wherewith to help to fill the book, upon which he grounds his hopes of making his fortune; and accordingly she wrote as follows.

HONOUR, in my opinion, is the most valuable of portions; neither riches nor beauty are comparable thereto; Time may deprive us of either, or the other, or even of both of them; but honour will still remain, and triumph over time.

Auristella of Aquilonia.

THE

THE witty *Constantia*, taking next the pen from *Auristella*; for my part, cried *she*, I look upon what I am going to write, as a bill of exchange at sight, upon the republic of letters; and I should be greatly deceived should it return back protested. I do not at all fear it, said the gallant son of *Par-nassus*, and read what follows aloud to the company.

THE maiden, who is desirous of trying her fortune in marriage, can not be too fearful how she submits to the yoke; good husbands are not very common: And that she may not be mistaken in her choice, let her advise with a council about it, more than once.

Constantia the Savage.

I shall remember this caution, said *Felicia-Flora*, to *Constantia*, and will consult you, whenever I intend to choose me a husband. In the mean while, I will also give this gallant beggar my contribution towards his stock: But, as I have not yet been used to think with any great solidity of judgement, I shall not take up much either of his paper, or his reader's time. Having thus premised, she took the pen and wrote as follows.

OBEDIENCE to the laws will influence us greatly; but the gratifying our inclinations much more.

Felicia-Flora of Besiers.

HAVING consented to subject ourselves to this kind of poll tax, said *Bellarmina*, we must even pay it, I think, without any more words; having thus observed, she contributed her assessment in the manner ensuing.

Rather than fully her whiteness, the Ermine will suffer death; and every woman of honour will follow her example.

Bellarmina of Montpelier.

I was afraid, said *Deleasra*, taking then the pen, that my imagination would have been so barren, I should

should not have been able to have contributed my mite, as well as the rest of the company ; but very fortunately, a thought is come into my head, with which this gallant Pilgrim must even make a shift, since it is the very best I can do for his service. However, *continued she*, I hope it will be of some use to him, if it is only in giving his readers some respite, and breathing-time, by not putting them into raptures and admiration like those which have gone before. Having thus premised, she wrote as follows.

THIS world is subject to the will of fate ; whatever that enjoins, we must obey : It sports just as it pleases with poor men ; and marriage feels its caprice, yet more than any.

Deleasira of Carcaffone.

EVERY one having thus contributed their respective quota, the *Spanish* author shut up his book, and returned to the company thanks for their complaisance, in complying with this request. *Periander* then, asked him, whether, among such a variety of apothegms, he did not remember some, which seemed to him more beautiful, and more diverting than the rest. I never yet took the pains to pair them one with another, *answered the Spaniard* ; because I find something entertaining in every one of them ; and am always so highly delighted when I cast my eyes thereon that it is impossible for me to attempt making this parallel.

EVEN those thoughts *continued he*, which I receive from such persons as are generally believed, by the great, to be destitute of good sense, by reason of the meanness of their extraction, frequently give me infinite pleasure ; and I can not help being convinced, that nature, like an indulgent mother, has conferred her favours equally upon all ; that a fine understanding may be met with, in people of all ranks and degrees ; and that wit may be found as well under a coarse frise, as under velvet.

YOU

You may be a good judge of this, *pursued he*, by an apothegm of a *Spaniard's*, with whose profession you will soon be acquainted. By this discourse, as he was in the habit of a Pilgrim, I took him for a person of a condition very different from what I afterwards found him to be ; but nevertheless, I am perfectly well pleased at my having his name, and business registered in my book ; to the end, that hereafter the pride and insolence of a high birth, may be mortified thereby ; when they who value themselves most thereon, shall happen to find they do not think so justly as this poor mechanic. On saying this, the compiler of these rhapsodies opened his book again, and shewed *Periander* the following remarkable article.

AWAY with the proud wealthy ; and a fig for their riches ; I possess all things in desiring nothing.

Diego de Ratos, the humpbacked Cöbler of Tordeßillas in old Castile, near Valladolid.

A terrible long subscription, for such a short sentence *cries young Antonio* ! No matter for that, answered *Periander*, this just way of thinking, tho' destitute of all the ornaments of language, is not the less intrinsically excellent ; and we should ourselves be perfectly happy, if like this honest mechanic, we were indued with so much good sense, not to desire any thing more, than providence thinks fit to bestow upon us.

THE whole company having agreed to the sentiments of *Periander* on this head, and the humorous author, having already received the contingents of our Pilgrims, took his leave, in order to get a second contribution, in a neighbouring room, where the mirth and gaiety of another numerous company seemed to promise him equal success.

C H A P. VIII.

Our Pilgrims light upon the Prince of Denmark, and the Duke de Nemours, who are wounded by each other, in a single combat, on account of a picture of Auristella.

N E X T morning pretty early, *Periander* and *Auristella*, together with her agreeable companions, *Gertrude*, *Duncan*, the three *French* ladies, *Constantia* and *Antonio*, set out from their inn, at *Aquapendente*, with design to reach *Rome*, before sun-set. On their way thither, they amused themselves with reflecting on the ingenious stratagem of the *Spanish* author, to compile such a treatise for the entertainment of the public, as could not fail of meeting with a kind reception, by reason of the variety of diverting rhapsodies, whereof it would be composed; especially, if he should apprise his readers, in the preface of the means he had used, to obtain that collection, and of the pains he had taken to travel into foreign countries, in order to be enabled to make them so agreeable a present.

HEREUPON *Periander* observed this industrious and ingenious *Spaniard*, might justly be compared to the Bee, which gathers from divers flowers, the ingredients whereof it makes its honey: At, least they can not accuse him, *said Duncan*, of having filled his book, as do several of his brethren, with thoughts stolen from others; since he very fairly asks for them, and they are freely given him. I can not help admiring his prudence, likewise *cried Gertrude*; for that he may not offend a scrupulous reader, who is alarmed at the least appearance of plagiarism, he ingenuously acquaints him with the manner of obtaining this collection, by causing the donor's name, and place of nativity, to be subscribed at the bottom of his or her respective contribution: Besides, the whole may very justly be looked upon as new, since the several apothegms contained therein, never passed thro' any hands but his. Nay, *said Constantia*,

tia, in order to go beyond Gertrude, you might, with great truth have asserted, that they may be looked upon as virgins; since they have but just been brought into the world, and must yet be some time in the cradle.

IN such kind of discourse, our Pilgrims passed away the time, till they arrived at a little rising ground, from whence they could discover the celebrated city of *Rome*; the sight of which filled all their hearts with joy, especially those of *Periander* and *Auristella*, who not only hoped there to meet with an end to all their troubles, but to crown their pure, ardent, and unshaken love, with inexpressible and lasting happiness; little thinking what severe trials they would there be exposed to; and what sorrows they must first go thro'. The sun then, began to shine very fiercely upon them; wherefore, in order to avoid the sultry heat, with which they were almost overcome, they turned down the side of a little hill, and entered into a wood that was at the foot thereof, with intent to refresh themselves in the shade, till the sun-beams should be less scorching; for they still were very troublesome tho' the Autumn was pretty near over.

BEING arrived at this wood, the coolness of the place, which was watered by divers small rivulets, rising from different springs, induced them to advance a little way into it, that they might not be exposed to the view of those who were passing along the road. In order thereto, as they were walking along a path, in search of a place where they might seat themselves conveniently, *Auristella* happened to see a picture, which hung on one of the branches of a tree. As it was however, but of a midling size, she could not distinguish at a distance, who the person might be, whom it represented; wherefore, being invited thereto by curiosity natural to the fair sex, she went up to the tree whereon it hung.

As soon as she came up to it, she found with the utmost surprise, that it was her own; and not being able to imagine how any picture drawn for her, should

should happen to be in a place so remote from her own country, nor yet to believe that nature had formed any other, who so perfectly resembled her, she called *Periander* in the greatest astonishment, to observe it likewise : And while *Periander* was gazing thereon, with equal amazement, *Clorian*, coming up to him, acquainted him, that the grass in several places was all stained with blood ; and indeed he might perceive it was so, by his boots, which were all daubed therewith.

HEREUPON, *Periander*, taking down the picture, resolved to look about for the owner thereof ; both that he might know, whence he had so valuable a piece, and to relieve him, in case he stood in need of assistance, and if it were not yet too late ; for he had some reason to be apprehensive of the latter, on seeing the great quantity of blood, with which the earth was tinged, in divers places. Had *Periander*, then remembered, what the domestic of the Duke de Nemours, had told him at an inn in *Provence*, namely, that the artist, who was then taking the pictures of *Bellarmina*, *Deleasira*, and *Felicia-Flora*, would draw *Auristella*'s also, tho' he had never seen her but once, and that, as it were, *en passant*, he might perhaps, have divined, what he was then so much at a loss to be informed of ; but to return from whence we have digressed.

ON following the track of blood, it conducted them to a tree, at some distance from thence, at the foot of which, they perceived a young Pilgrim, sitting with his back reclined against the trunk, and his hand upon his breast. Hereupon, *Clorian*, going up to him, and holding up his head a little, which hung down, *Antonio* wiped his face, which had been disfigured with blood. This moving sight sensibly affected them ; and as soon as *Antonio* had washed away the gore, *Clorian*, who had frequently been in his company, knew him again to be the Duke de Nemours ; whereupon he changed colour, and was not a little concerned, because that Prince was his very good friend.

BEING somewhat refreshed with the washing away the blood, the Duke came a little to himself; and without opening as yet his eyes; whoever thou art, fierce enemy to my rest, *said he in a faint voice*, why didst thou not direct thy point into my heart? Wast thou afraid of there wounding the original of the picture; which thou torest out of my hands, lest it should serve me as a buckler in our encounter? in the mean while, the tender-hearted *Constantia*, perceiving her brother employed about somewhat, hastened up to him; and no sooner had she seen the wounded Prince, than being moved with compassion at his piteous condition, she examined his hurt; stoped the blood; and bound it up with a handkerchief, to prevent any farther effusion thereof.

WHILE these Pilgrims were thus charitably employed, an adventure of the same nature befel *Periander*, and *Auristella*; for a second track of blood; which was not far from the first, inducing them to leave behind them *Clorian* and *Antonio*, they followed it; and found at a little distance, another Pilgrim, extended at his length, upon some rushes, and weltering in his gore; and as this Pilgrim's face was not disfigured, like that of the Duke *de Nemours*, they knew him to be the Prince of Denmark.

HAPPY was it for the unfortunate *Arnaldus*, that they came as they did; for so far was he gone, that the first sign he gave of life, after their having poured some comfortable cordials down his throat, was, his making an effort to get up, and muttering somewhat to himself, as if he had been speaking to some other person.

THOU shalt not carry it off, traitor, *said he*, the picture belongs to me; it is the very support of my soul, whereof thou would rob me; and when thou injurest me, in offering to take it from me, thou sayest I do thee wrong in wresting it again out of thy hands; and to revenge thyself on me for it, would deprive me also of my life.

AURISTELLA was seized with fear, at the sight of this Prince; and trembled as she approached him, notwithstanding

notwithstanding she had considerable obligations to him ; not daring to give free scope to her gratitude, for fear of displeasing *Periander*, so true it is, that generous souls, are afraid of giving the least cause of distaste, to the dear object, upon whom they have fixed their affections.

NEITHER was *Periander* less obliged to *Arnaldus*, than *Auristella* ; that Prince having saved him from drowning, near the coast of the island of *Barbarians* ; taking him by the hand, therefore, and whispering him in the ear, for fear of discovering, what *Arnaldus* might perhaps, be desirous of concealing ; Prince, said he, recover your spirits, you are with your very best friends. Open your eyes ; you will surely remember *Periander* and *Auristella*, who have no other desire, than to do you all the service in their power.

TELL us by what chance we find you in your present condition ; as also, who are the enemies, that have thus ill used you ; and then depend upon our ready assistance : In the mean while suffer us to help you up, view your wounds, and afford you what relief we can, till we can do somewhat farther, towards the cure thereof. *Arnaldus* then, half opened his eyes ; looked wildly about him here and there ; and recollecting at last, those who were about him, rose up, as well as he could, with intent to throw himself at the feet of *Auristella*.

As *Periander* would by no means suffer this, the Prince embracing him tenderly, and turning about afterwards to *Auristella* ; you are indeed, the true *Auristella*, madam, said he : No spirit would dare borrow your form, to conceal itself under so beautiful an appearance. I doubt it not in the least, continued he, you are the adorable *Auristella*, as surely as I am the unhappy *Arnaldus* ; who was going to *Rome*, in search of that ease, which he cannot enjoy, when parted from you.

In the mean while, *Constantia*, hearing that *Periander*, and *Auristella*, had found another Pilgrim, wounded like the first, left the Duke de Nemours, to go and relieve him, in her turn, who might yet stand

in need of her assistance. Accordingly she hastened thither; and being come to them, it would be impossible to express the astonishment, of this young and benevolent Countess, when she found this latter to be the Prince of *Denmark*: She little expected to have seen him, in a country so distant from his own; however, she did not express any surprise, but only begged him to shew her his wounds.

ARNALDUS, being greatly weakened, by the loss of so much blood, could not make her any answer; all he was able to do, being, to shew her, by a motion, with his right hand, whereabouts he judged the wound to be. Hereupon *Periander* having helped *Constantia* to get off his cloaths, as easily as possible, they found that his hurt was indeed on that side to which he pointed; and that the sword had pierced the upper part of the left arm. She wiped the wound, therefore, as quick as she could, and clapped thereon a sort of dressing, to stop the blood, which yet issued from thence; telling *Periander*, it would be adviseable to have both the one and the other of the duellists removed to the nearest village, because their lives depended upon keeping in what little blood remained in their veins; acquainting him at the same time, that the other Pilgrim was the *Duke de Nemours*,

No sooner did the Prince of *Denmark* hear her pronounce the Duke's name, than he was, in a manner, thunder-struck; and just dying as he was, jealousy again took possession of his soul. Let him know, said he, without considering that he was overheard, that there is a wide difference between a King and a Duke; but were we both equally Kings, we should not for that reason be the more worthy of *Auristella*, in order to deserve her, one ought to be master of the universe.

When the Prince of *Denmark* and the Duke de *Nemours*, had first met, they were each of them attended by a gentleman of horse, and two other domestics; who all of them, by the orders of their masters, had gone before to a village that was in sight;

fight ; and had left them together to dispute at the point of the sword, which of them should remain in possession of *Auristella's* picture ; which the Prince had snatched out of the Duke's hands.

As these attendants had rightly judged, that this difference between their masters, would cost either one or both of them some blood, they had prepared a lodging for each of them in this village, that they might remove them thither, in case of their being wounded, as soon as they should have terminated their quarrel ; and they were returning into the wood, to see the issue of their combat, just as *Constantia* and *Periander* had again put on the cloathes of the Prince of *Denmark*, after having bound up his wound.

FINDING their respective masters in the condition wherein they had rightly apprehended they should, their attendants were preparing to remove them ; upon which *Arnaldus* calling out to his servants, *See said he*, whether *Auristella's* picture, which was the cause of our combat, does not hang upon the branches of some of these trees ; having cost me so much blood, I may now justly lay claim thereto : At the very same instant, the Duke *de Nemours*, also gave the same command to his domestics ; whereupon *Periander*, in order to compromise this difference, told them he would keep it in trust for them for the present ; and would afterwards deliver it to him, who should be judged to have the most right thereto.

HEAVEN is my witness, *said the amorous Arnaldus*, that from the first moment I beheld the lovely original, so lively a copy thereof, has remained imprinted on my soul, that nothing in the world can erase it thence ; and that therefore, I do not want any other copy to keep her in my remembrance ; nevertheless, while I live, I can not suffer any other, to be peaceable possessor thereof ; but since my brother *Periander* has proposed the keeping it in his custody, with all my heart, I am satisfied ; perhaps the adversary who disputed it with me, no longer having it before his eyes, will become equitable, and

not envy me my happiness; I find myself grow fainter and fainter; I therefore desire my servants may carry me where I may have some assistance.

IMMEDIATELY his attendants, having made a sort of a litter of several branches of trees bound together, took him up thereon; and the domestics of the Duke *de Nemours*, having placed their master upon another, they carried off in that manner the two illustrious antagonists (whose great loss of blood indangered their lives, more than the depth of their respective wounds) to the lodgings they had prepared for them, in the neighbouring village.

CHAP. IX.

How the dispute happened, between the Prince of Denmark, and the Duke de Nemours, on account of a picture of Auristella. The two rivals, being somewhat recovered of their wounds, set out for Rome; where they arrive that evening; together with Periander, Auristella, and their beautiful company.

IN the mean while, the three *French* ladies, namely *Bellarmina*, *Deleasira*, and *Felicia-Flora*, were inexpressibly nettled with the Duke *de Nemours*, because he did not set so great a value on their pictures, as on that of *Auristella*; and could not forgive themselves their complaisance, in sitting for them; tho' the Duke's attendant who had brought the painter to them, assured them that his master had placed these pieces among his most valuable curiosities. They would even have degraded him from his dignity, had it been in their power; and would have conferred it upon any other who would have promised to have preferred them not only to *Auristella*, but even to any beauty yet more perfect, had nature been capable of producing such a one: So unaccountable is the phrensy of fair ladies!

FELICIA.

FELICIA-FLORA alone had the good sense to get the better of this partiality, in favour of her own beauty ; and left her companions to complain of the Duke's preference of *Auristella*, as of a great injury and affront offered to their charms. She even became so reasonable upon this head that she took a plensure in hearing from his attendant, how the dispute had first happened between his master and the Prince of *Denmark* ; which he accordingly related to her as follows.

No sooner did his highness, my master, cast his eyes upon the picture of *Auristella*, than he became so passionately in love with her, that he resolved to set out immediately for *Rome*, in order to see that beautiful Pilgrim ; that he might judge by his own eyes, whether the Painter had not flattered her, and whether the copy did not transcend the original. Accordingly he left *Paris* forthwith, in the disguise of a Pilgrim, and with a small retinue for a person of his rank, and travelling with the impatience of a man in love, was not long before he arrived in the territories of the *Holy See*.

THIS morning as he was passing by the side of the wood, where you found him wounded, he entered therein with design to shelter himself a little from the sultry heat ; and seating himself in the shade, at the foot of some trees, with his head full of nothing but the beauty of his admired Pilgrim, he drew the picture out of his pocket ; and in the transports of his passion, began to address his discourse thereto, just as he would have done, had *Auristella* herself been there in person. While his Highness was thus imploying himself another Pilgrim passing thro' the wood, attended with an equal retinue, came just behind him ; tho' I believe undesignedly, and could not help stopping a little, on hearing him thus talking to a picture.

I was then at a distance from the Duke my master, together with the two other attendants, who helped to bring him hither to the village ; but hastened up to his Highness to acquaint him with the
 . curiosity

curiosity of this Pilgrim, who was listening to his discourse. Immediately he turned about his head, and perceived the curious unknown; who finding the picture undoubtedly, to be that of the beauty he adored, laid hold thereon with eyes sparkling with anger, and snatched it out of his hands. Hereupon my master, who had never been used to such treatment, and consequently, little expected to be so roughly used, rising up with fury: Sacrilegious robber of things divine, *cried he*, restore me this minute what belongs to me, and presume not to prophane it with thy impious hands. Thine indeed, justly deserve that title, *answered the unknown*; and should not dare touch the picture of all that is most adorable, under the copes of heaven; and if I can not convince thee by witnesses, that this painting belongs more rightfully to me than thee, my sword shall force thee to confess it.

Know then, *pursued he*, that I am the lawful possessor of this divine beauty; whom I have acquired by such toils, as have a hundred times been near costing me my life; and thou mayest as well tear my heart from me, as think to recover this picture again from me. Hereupon, my master having commanded us to leave him, and to wait for him in the little village, where we now are; the unknown gave the same order to his retinue. We all withdrew then, they being equally matched, and when I was at some distance, I saw the unknown fasten the picture to the branch of a tree; and having so done, he advanced sword in hand to attack my master, who received him with a courage worthy of his princely birth.

For my part, at the hazard of incurring their displeasure, I would have persuaded all to return, to prevent the fatal effects, which might have been the consequence of this rencounter; but the attendants of the unknown, who undoubtedly were assured their master would not have pardoned such an interposition, would not consent thereto; wherefore, we went on to provide them a lodging, in case they either of them escaped with their lives; and we were upon

our

our return, to see what fate had attended our respective masters, when we perceived you entering into the wood ; where you found them in that deplorable condition : Inexcusable rashness, in two rivals, to endeavour to butcher each other for a picture, while a third, perhaps, is passing his time very agreeable with the original.

THE wounds of the prince of *Denmark*, and those of the Duke *de Nemours* happening only to be dangerous thro' their great loss of blood, they were able in a week's time, to proceed on their way to *Rome* ; from whence, in the mean while, they had been attended by the best Surgeons, every morning to take care of them.

DURING this interval, the Duke being informed of the name and quality of the rival with whom he had fought, and of his design to marry *Auristella* : Since the heir of a Crown, *said he*, thinks her worthy of being made a Queen, I may without scruple, accept of her for my Comfort ; but being apprised afterwards, that she lodged, together with her brother *Periander*, in the same house with the Prince of *Denmark*, it created in him a jealousy, which gave him no small uneasiness. He comforted himself however, with imagining, that tho' he had not triumphed over his rival by force of arms, he should be able to get the better of him in the pursuit of his love ; because he had always till then, been successful in gaining every heart which he had attempted.

LEAVING him however, to feed himself up with this fancy, we shall only say, that these two princely rivals, having each of them set out for *Rome*, from their respective lodgings, arrived there pretty early in the evening ; as did also *Periander* and *Auristella*, with their fellow-travellers.

WHEN they were got within a small distance of that celebrated city, they met two men, who addressing themselves to one of *Duncan's* domestics, asked him, whether that numerous company were provided with lodgings ; because if they were not, he had some to offer them, which he was sure would suit them,

them, since he had some of almost all sorts and prices, for persons who made any thing of an appearance. We are *Jews*, continued he, my name is *Zabulon*, and my companion *Abiud*; and our business is to keep lodgings ready furnished, for persons of distinction, nay, even for Princes, when occasion offers.

ONE of my fellow-servants has undoubtedly, hired a lodging suitable for us, answered this domestic of *Duncan's*, since he was sent away before us, yesterday for that purpose. I believe said *Abiud*, then to his brother *Zabulon*, that the person of whom this honest man speaks, is the *Frenchman* who agreed with our brother *Manasseh*; and who has indeed, hired of him a house like a palace. Let us go on then resumed *Duncan's* domestic; my fellow-servant will not be long before he comes to conduct us to this lodging; and if it should not be large enough for all our company, they may take up with that offered them by *Signor Zabulon*.

IN effect, they had not advanced much farther, before the two *Jews* saw their brother *Manasseh*, who was coming, together with *Duncan's* servant, to meet them; and who having saluted our Pilgrims, was their guide to his house, which being set off with his richest furniture, made a most stately appearance, and was sufficiently large to lodge them all, as conveniently as they could desire.

SCARCE had the three *French ladies*, *Deleasra*, *Beilarmina* and *Felicia-Flora* (who together with young *Antonio*, were the foremost of the company) entered the city before they drew upon them the eyes of the whole people, wherewith the street thro' which they were passing, was then full, because it was a day of station at the church of *Noftra Signora del Populo*, to which that street led. But if that infinite number of people admired the charms of these young *French* beauties, how much more did their admiration increase, when *Auristella* appeared with *Constantia* by her side, and followed by the fair *Gertrude*, the graceful *Duncan*, and the incomparable *Periander*!

THEIR

THEIR astonishment was so great, that one of the Romans, who was undoubtedly a Poet, was in a perfect rapture at the sight of them, and remained some time as in a trance. I dare almost lay a wager, *said he*, as soon as he had recovered his speech, that the Goddess *Venus* is again returned to earth, as in times past; and is come hither accompanied by *Hebe* and the Graces, to visit the remains of her dear *Æneas*. With humble submission to our Lord Governour, *pursued he*, pointing to *Auristella*, he ought to order the face of that moving image, to be covered with a veil; unless he would have the most discreet fall into raptures with admiration; the tender-hearted burned to ashes with the lightening of her eyes, and the weak become idolaters of her more than human beauty.

WHILE this Roman was thus launching out into his hyperboles, our Pilgrims pursued their way, and arrived at the house of *Manasseh*, not a little pleased, (especially *Periander* and *Auristella*) at being so safely arrived at the end of their tedious pilgrimage, after having escaped so many dreadful dangers, and undergone such prodigious fatigues.

C H A P. X.

The Prince of Denmark and the Duke de Nemours meet together at the door of Auristella's lodging, Periander and Duncan run down to them, to prevent the fatal effects of their rencounter. The discourse of the Prince of Denmark with Periander, and the Duke de Nemours with Duncan, about their several pretensions to that matchless beauty.

THE news of the arrival of these beautiful Pilgrims, was diffused that very evening all over the city of *Rome*; where the charms of *Auristella* were represented as somewhat excelling all that nature had ever yet produced. For tho' those who had seen her, could not find words sufficiently emphatical, to convey to others a just idea of her transcendent graces, they made a shift to give their hearers such a sketch of her,

her, as they might have formed to themselves, from having seen the rough draught of her picture, traced out by an able painter.

HOWEVER that be, it is certain, they gave so good a description of her, that upon the report which was spread every where, of the arrival of so surprising a beauty, a prodigious number of people flocked about the house wherein she lodged ; many of whom being impatient to satisfy their curiosity, desired of *Mannasseh* to prevail on her to shew herself in the balcony. But the Jew too prudent to make any such request, put them all off, with telling them that she was indisposed a little after her journey ; but that in a day or two, they might see her at their ease in *St. Peter's* church ; whither she would not fail to come, to return heaven thanks, for having preserved her from so many imminent dangers, to which she had been exposed from the time of her departure from her own country, to that of her arrival at *Rome*.

NEXT morning, while great numbers of people were still surrounding the lodgings of *Auristella*, in hopes of getting a view of that *Nonpareille*, the Prince of *Denmark* and the Duke de *Nemours* arrived by chance at the same time at her door in their Pilgrims habits ; and were endeavouring to open themselves a way thro' the crowd, in order to go in : But no sooner did they set eyes on each other, than their jealousy beginning to revive, they felt their hearts burn with anger within them, while their eyes sparkled with fury.

HAPPILY for both of them, *Periander* happened to be then at a window, discoursing with *Duncan* ; and observing the emotions of rage that were sufficiently visible in the faces of both these Princes, he ran down together with that Nobleman, to prevent the fatal consequences of the meeting of two such jealous and passionate rivals : Accordingly, *Periander* led away the Prince of *Denmark*, on one side, while *Duncan* amused the Duke de *Nemours*, on the other.

ARNALDUS finding himself alone with *Periander* ; one of the things that most sensibly displeases me,

me, dear *Periander*, cried he, is to see that this French cavalier, who is said to be the Duke de Nemours, is in a manner in possession of *Auristella*'s picture; for notwithstanding it is in your hands, he seems still to have some claim to it, since it is not in mine. This gives me the greater displeasure, and is so much the harder to bear, as it proceeds from a cause which produces such effects in the heart, as a lover dares not let be observed by the object of his affections; and indeed, it is not till the last extremity, that I suffer you to see all that jealousy with which mine is tortured; and I should die with sorrow, should my divine *Auristella* have it ever in her power to reproach me, with having been very much a stranger to hers; since I could suspect her of hesitating which she should chuse to make happy in her embraces, the Duke de Nemours or me.

CONSIDER, my dear friend, pursued he, that I am heir apparent to a Crown, which I am ready to place upon the head of your sister, without troubling myself about any other fortune, than her beauty and her virtue: Besides, she is now at Rome, the very place, my dearest brother, that she herself pitched upon for the accomplishment of that vow, which she has always alledged as the only obstacle to the crowning of my happiness: If therefore, you will engage her to deprive the Duke de Nemours of all hopes, by giving me her hand, from that moment, as I have often promised you before, you shall share my fortune.

If my sister, great Prince, answered *Periander*, had given any occasion for that uneasiness under which you labour, by reason that the Duke de Nemours has declared himself her admirer, I should excuse your jealousy, and blame the conduct of *Auristella*; but as she is intirely innocent in this respect, I can say nothing to you upon this head. As to what you desire of me, with regard to inducing her to consent forthwith to be yours, having not as yet consulted her upon that head, I can not possibly give you a satisfactory answer thereto. As to your princely offer of sharing your fortune with me, I am as sensibly affected

therewith, as the quality of the person who makes it, and the greatness of the proffer obliges me in gratitude to be; but generous *Arnaldus*, as a dark cloud often over-shadows a glorious Sun, whose beams would otherwise dazzle the eye, so this plain Pilgrim's habit may perhaps, conceal some sparks of a noble soul, and an illustrious origin, which may one day shine out with splendour.

As for the rest, *continued he*, if you would be advised by me, you should resume your usual tranquillity; we arrived but yesterday at *Rome*, and have not had leisure in so short a time, to concert proper measures for carrying on our designs to their desired end; but in the mean while, till we can do this, I would beg you, as much as possible, to avoid meeting the Duke *de Nemours*; that you may not be drawn into any expostulations with him, which may produce a difference, that would be as disagreeable to me as to my sister. Be assured, she will never sooth him up with any hopes; and if he should himself lay any stress upon a presumption of his own superiour merit and accomplishments, he may be wanting in good manners, in not shewing sufficient respect to the object of his affections.

UPON this artful remonstrance of *Periander's*, the Prince of *Denmark* imagining his own hopes and pretensions well grounded, upon the extorted and ambiguous promises of *Auristella*, did not take notice of the misterious manner in which *Periander* expressed himself; wherefore, he not only readily promised him to avoid all occasions of meeting with the Duke *de Nemours*; but offered him what jewels and money he pleased; to enable his sister to appear at *Rome* with a retinue answerable to the dignity of a Princess, who was in expectation every day, of being seated upon a throne.

I return you thanks, great Prince, *replied Periander*, both for your obliging promise and your noble offer; but I expect every hour, to meet here with an attendant, who will not only bring me remittances sufficient for my expences, as long as I shall
 please

please to stay in this city, but to defray my charges to the *North*, when I shall judge it proper to return thither.

THE discourse of *Duncan*, with the Duke de Nemours, was somewhat different from that of *Periander*, with the Prince of *Denmark*. The Duke pretended, and not without good reason, that the picture of *Auristella* ought to be restored to him, as being the lawful owner; since a limner, whom he had imployed to draw the pictures of all the most celebrated beauties, had painted it on purpose for him. Your title thereto, said *Duncan*, would be undeniable, if *Auristella* had given the Limner leave to draw that piece; and he had not obtained it, in a manner somewhat clandestine and indirect; but as she never did grant him that permission, your pretensions do not seem to me, to be so well grounded, as your love would fain persuade you they are.

BESIDES, continued he, your Highness does not seem to consider that you disoblige the object of your affections, in demanding back your picture; *Auristella* travels in the disguise of a Pilgrim, tho' it is very easy to see she is above the common rank; if she is yet not greater than any one suspects; from hence we may plainly perceive, she has a mind not to be known, whereas your letting this picture be seen, exposes her daily to the hazard of being discovered against her inclination, since they who have ever once seen her in her own country, must have retained such a lively impression of her uncommon charms, that they can not fail of knowing her picture, the moment they set eyes thereon: Your Highness must be sensible therefore that you will thereby be the cause of discovering a secret, which she has no mind to have divulged.

I submit upon this consideration, answered the Duke de Nemours, provided you will ingage the Prince of *Denmark* to pay the same deference to *Auristella*'s pretensions as myself; and to desist from his desire of usurping the possession of a jewel, to which I only give up my right, thro' my respect to

the inclinations of that common object of our adorations.

To make me some amends, *continued his Highness*, for this voluntary cession of my property, and that, in a picture which I esteem above all price, I must desire you, Lord *Duncan*, as being my friend, and having the happiness to be under the same roof, to espouse my interest with her, and to let her know that my birth is not inferior to that of *Arnaldus*; who only offers her a crown, which some unforeseen revolutions, may perhaps put it out of his power to place upon her head, while I can at present, make her mistress of divers lordships and principalities, which it may be, are not less considerable than the whole kingdom of *Denmark*.

As *Duncan* was neither acquainted with *Auristella's* rank, nor yet with her inclinations, being pre-engaged, and besides had a real friendship for the Duke *de Nemours*, who was indeed a Prince of great merit, he readily promised him to exert his utmost power to serve him with that matchless beauty; and flattering both his love and vanity, in order to compose his mind (which was not a little ruffled, by having a rival of such a rank as *Arnaldus*; and meeting with so many unforeseen obstacles to his passion, where he had not expected any); he gave him hopes, that when he had apprised that *Phoenix* of her sex, of his uncommon accomplishments, and large possessions, she would make a wide difference between a present and a certain settlement, and one that was only in expectation, and consequently precarious.

C H A P. XI.

Auristella performs her vow: The letter of unfortunate Bartholomew, to his master Don Antonio.

THUS did *Periander* and *Duncan* dispel in some measure the uneasiness of these two princely rivals; neither of whose hopes were better grounded, the one than the other; besides which, they prevailed on them, before they left them, to promise

when

when in public, to conceal their love for *Auristella*, till such time, as she should have declared her determination, with regard to their respective pretensions. The Prince of *Denmark* did not at all doubt, that the offer of a kingdom would incline her to favour him; while the Duke *de Nemours* flattered himself, that his uncommon merit and riches, would turn the scale on his side; and both of them equally imagined, that the fair sex, being naturally ambitious, *Auristella* would not be long before she declared for the one or the other.

THIS however, was by no means the design of the common object of their affections; her mind being at that time wholly taken up, about a business, which had no manner of relation to their love. Having been brought up in a kingdom almost under the *North Pole*, where their notions of Christianity were very confused; she had been desirous of being thoroughly instructed in all the fundamental tenets and truths of that religion; accordingly, she had pitched upon *Rome* as the likeliest place where she could gain a perfect insight into them, and had bound herself, by a vow to undertake a pilgrimage thither, in order thereto, before she would enter upon the marriage state.

ACCORDINGLY in performance of this vow, she was then come to *Rome*; and was altogether intent upon imbibing those salutary instructions; being more taken up with the care of the salvation of her soul, than the Prince of *Denmark* and Duke *de Nemours*, could be about the advancement of their mutual passion.

JUST as *Periander* had parted with Prince *Arnaldus*, a man coming up to him and viewing him earnestly for some time; by the description that has been given me, Sir, said he, if you are a *Spaniard*, it is you to whom I am to deliver this letter; here-upon *Periander* taking it, and finding the superscription was, *To the illustrious Don Antonio de Villafenor*, surnamed the *Barbarian*, asked the bearer thereof, who it was that had given it him. A *Spani-*

ard, Sir, answered the messenger, who is a prisoner in the tower of *Nona*, and condemned to dye, together with a good pretty woman, who goes by the name of the *Talaveran*, for murder.

THIS letter, resumed *Periander*, is not directed to me, but to this Pilgrim, who is coming towards us; accordingly, when he was pretty near, *Don Antonio*, said he to him, your man *Bartholomew*, has been more expeditious than we; he has not only been some time at *Rome*, with *Louisa* of *Talavera*, but he must also have been some days in one of its prisons; since they have already had leisure to bring a cause of theirs to a trial, the costs of which they are condemned to pay, unless some means can be found, to get them excused from it. *Periander* having thus premised. *Antonio* went a little aside with him to read this letter, which was couched in the following terms.

Better of the poor prisoner *Bartholomew* of *La Mancha*.

" I HAVE waited Sir, with the utmost impatience, for your arrival at this celebrated city of *Rome*; and by the noise which the beauty of your ladies has made, ever since yesterday, I find very fortunately, that you have slept this night within her walls. I have taken the liberty therefore, to send you this, to acquaint you, that he, who does not keep in the strait path, does not always come to a good lodging; and that, tho' a man have one sound foot, he will be sure to halt if the other is lame. Evil communication does not always teach us good manners; and those, which I have learned of *Louisa* of *Talavera*, since my quitting your honour's service, are undoubtedly not judged to be good in this country; since they have caused me to be condemned, together with her, to reform them in the public market-place.

" To explain to you this my sad story, it is proper you should know, that the Spanish foot-soldier, who had delivered her out of prison, at *Madrid*, taking exception, at his finding her at *Rome*, in my company, fell upon her, and drubbed her heartily, in my
" pre-

“ presence. The inhabitants of the district of La
 “ Mancha, as you very well know, Sir, do not under-
 “ stand such rough jesting, as the beating a pretty wo-
 “ man, before their faces; and this soldier mauled
 “ poor Louisa terribly: At the sight of a good Cudgel,
 “ on which I laid hold, I grew out of all patience,
 “ and knocked out his brains, to teach him more mode-
 “ ration for the future.

“ I had not quite done breaking his bones when a
 “ Pilgrim, whom, I had never seen before in my life,
 “ came behind me, and took the measure of my back,
 “ with a staff as hard as iron. This new adversary,
 “ as Louisa has since told me, was a Polish gentleman,
 “ who had married her at Talavera; wherefore, she
 “ laid hold on a knife, wherewith she cut him where-
 “ soever she could, for fear he should take it in his
 “ head, to cut her throat, with his poniard, after hav-
 “ ing broken all my bones, with his Pilgrim’s staff.

“ HEREUPON, the populace, who always med-
 “ dle with what does not concern them, being ignorant
 “ of the reasons we had, to rid ourselves of these two
 “ aggressors, conducted us very much against our will,
 “ to the tower of Nona; where the judges, giving
 “ more credit to them than to us, about what had
 “ passed, have brought us to our tryal sooner than
 “ we desired, and have condemned us to perpetual ba-
 “ nishment; which is as much as to say, in our lan-
 “ guage, to pass out of this world into the next.

“ The Talaveran is so very angry with these un-
 “ courteous judges, that she cannot resolve upon forgiv-
 “ ing them; and is fallen away half in half, since
 “ morning, when our sentence was read over to us. I
 “ could never have believed, that from a gay temper,
 “ of which I have always before seen her, she could
 “ have become so ill-humoured, in an instant; or could
 “ have taken any thing so much to heart. However,
 “ this has not prevented her sending her respects to you,
 “ as also to the generous Periander, and your charita-
 “ ble sisters. If Auristella, the matchless sister of that
 “ good Pilgrim, would assist us, by applying in our
 “ behalf, to our judges, it would be matter of great

“ con-

“ consolation to us; because we have been assured,
 “ they grant favours here, to beauties, who are not
 “ worthy to be put into competition with her, In that
 “ case, we would certainly wait upon you, to return
 “ you our thanks, and invite you to our wedding; it be-
 “ ing no longer in the power of the deceased to forbid
 “ the banes. We hope Sir, you will vouchsafe us an
 “ answer; and in order to keep Louisa in temper, I
 “ flatter her with the expectation, of its being favou-
 “ rable to us.

The unfortunate *Bartholomew of La Mancha*.”

THE conclusion of this humorous letter, made *Petriander* and *Antonio* laugh; tho’ the deplorable condition into which his loose companion had brought poor *Bartholomew*, sensibly affected them, and they could not help admiring that greatness of soul which appeared in that rustic, tho’ in a bad cause, and enabled him to jest, and write with gaiety, in such an imminent misfortune and danger, as most men would have sunk under. Heartily pitying him, therefore they resolved not to abandon the poor wretch in the time of his necessity; tho’ he had played them a scurvy trick in leaving them in the lurch, at the very time when they stood most in need of them. Accordingly they ordered the bearer of the letter to return to him, and tell him from them they were going together with the ladies belonging to their company, to make use both of intreaties and presents, in order to obtaining their pardon, and procuring their liberty.

HAVING consulted Lord *Duncan* therefore, and the Ladies upon this head, it was concluded, that without any delay that noble and gallant *Scot*, together with the fair *Gertrude* his lady, should get some of the *Roman* Princes, their relations and friends, to exert their interest, to have the execution of their sentence deferred, and a reprieve granted to the two criminals, in order to have time for their obtaining a pardon afterwards. Accordingly such powerful intercession was made in their favour, together with some presents to the judges who had condemned them; that

that they soon perceived, that by dint of money, the unfortunate might meet with mercy at *Rome*, as well as in all other places : In effect, in less than a week, *Bartholomew*, and the fair wanton of *Talavera*, were discharged from their confinement ; and pardoned for the two murders, whereof they had been actually guilty; tho' they were not then indeed the first aggressors.

DURING this interval, the incomparable *Auristella*'s intent, as has been before observed, upon getting herself instructed in such points of faith as the ecclesiastics in her country, could not sufficiently explain to her, had applied to one of the Penitentiaries of the *Holy See* for that purpose ; who after hearing her confession, and the motive of her long and dangerous pilgrimage, satisfied all her doubts, and gave her together with *Periander*, who accompanied her, all the information they could desire.

C H A P. XII.

The Prince of Denmark, and the Duke de Nemours, taken into custody, by the order of the Governor of Rome, on account of another picture of Auristella.

AURISTELLA, having been thus fully instructed in the tenets of the *Christian* religion, and having consequently punctually performed the vow she had made, *Periander* grew daily more and more desirous of becoming her husband. He dared not however discover his impatience too much, while that matchless beauty, together with her lovely companions, were employed in viewing the tombs of the Martyrs, and the other religious curiosities of that famous city, which took them up several days : What troubled her most, while she was thus taken up, was that she could not get into a coach, but half the people of *Rome* would line the streets, in order to see her pass by.

ONCE among the rest, as she was going by that wherein the Bankers live, they observed in a Painter's shop, the picture of a woman, which divers persons

persons were viewing with great attention : She was drawn with a crown upon her head, and the globe under her feet. Happening to look likewise upon this piece *en passant*, she found it greatly resemble herself ; which exciting her curiosity, she ordered the coach to drive up to the shop, and on examining it a little more narrowly, and perceiving it had all her features to the utmost exactness she asked the Painter whose picture it was, and whether it was to be sold.

I set it out here, *answered the man*, only for that purpose ; tho' I know not for whom it was drawn, unless it was for yourself, whom it perfectly resembles ; having never seen any other, whose charms were any ways comparable thereto : All I know is, that it came from *Lisbon* ; and that I bought it with divers others, at a sale of the goods of a *Portuguese* embassador, who died not long ago in this city ; but I always imagined it to be only the product of fancy. How much it may resemble me, I will not dispute, said *Auristella* ; sure I am, I never sat for it ; but why this crown upon her head, and the globe under her feet ? It may perhaps, be only a whim of the Painter's, Madam, *answered the man*, persons of our profession, are very subject to caprice ; tho' I should rather think that he designed thereby to shew she deserved to be crowned, as the queen of beauty ; and the empire of the universe ought to be laid at her feet. In effect, Madam, *continued he*, if you are the original, as I really believe you to be, I am not only intirely of his mind, but am sure, all good judges will agree with me, that the crown of the whole world, would hardly be worthy to be placed upon such a head as yours ; and that the lustre of your beauty would transcend that of the jewels, which adorn the imperial diadem.

I find, *said Constantia*, then interrupting him, the Painters at *Rome* are not less gallant than those at *Lisbon* ; tho' we have seen some there, who have been the very pink of courtesy : But let us come to the matter in hand ; what do you ask for this picture ?

picture? Two Pilgrims, *answered he*, are about purchasing it; one of whom has bid me a thousand golden crowns, while the other declares he will have it at any rate, be it ever so exorbitant: However, as their offers seem to me to be prodigiously extravagant, I have not yet accepted of either, for fear they should be in jest, and design only to make a fool of me. If these Pilgrims, *resumed Constantia*, are the persons, I imagine them to be, they may offer you yet somewhat more considerable, if they think fit, and will certainly pay you, whatever they bid.

MEAN while, the persons who were viewing this picture, in the shop, hearing the painter tell *Auristella*, he judged her to be the original, from whom it was taken, came out to have a view of her, in the coach where she was with *Constantia*, *Periander* and *Antonio*. Being afterwards convinced by their own eyes, that he was not mistaken, they approached still nearer, in order to have yet a more perfect sight of her. Others being drawn thither likewise, soon after, by the same curiosity, and the first not giving place to them, as not having yet gazed their fill, such a crowd gathered together in a few moments, that the whole street was taken up therewith; and the horses could neither move forwards nor back, whatever pains the coachman took, to his way thro' them.

PERIANDER observing this, the only means, *said he to Auristella*, for us to get out of this throng, is for you to cover your face with a veil, for the people being then no longer rendered motionless by the lightening of your eyes, will open us a passage to proceed on our way. Hereupon *Auristella* followed *Periander's* advice; after which, the coach made a shift to move along; tho' it was still surrounded by an infinite number of people who hoped to get a sight of her as soon as she should pull off her veil.

THE coach had not yet advanced very far, when the Prince of *Denmark*, in a Pilgrim's habit entered the Painter's shop: I have already offered you
a thousand

a thousand golden crowns, *said he*, for this picture, if you will bring it to my lodging, I will pay you down that sum. These words were scarce out of his mouth when the Duke *de Nemours*, coming into the same shop, disguised also like a Pilgrim; Brother, *cried he to the Painter*, I care not what has been bid you for this piece, only follow me with it, and I will give you whatever you demand, be it what it will. Tho' *Constantia* had already given the Painter, a most advantageous character, of these two Pilgrims, he could not be persuaded, they were able to advance the sums they offered; wherefore, not so much to see whether they were worth the money, as to get rid of their importunities, he answered, he would carry the picture to either of their lodgings, who would deposit some pledge in his hands, which might recompense him for his trouble, if he should lose his labour.

No sooner had he thus proposed than the Prince of *Denmark*, pulling out a gold repeater, set round with large diamonds, and delivering it to the Painter; Here, friend, *said he*, take this; it is worth above twice as much as I promised you. Here is a rich carbuncle, above thrice that value, *cried the Duke de Nemours*, clapping a ring into his hands, whose stone was of an uncommon size and lustre. Good heavens! said one of the spectators, who are these Pilgrims! and whence could they have such inestimable jewels! Is this all enchantment! Master, *continued he to the Painter*, before I would let my goods stir out of my shop, I would have these stones examined, whether they are true or false: They who have delivered them to you, may be too sharp for you; and I could almost suspect them of having an understanding together, to get your picture from you at an under rate.

THIS ridiculous advice, was very disagreeable to the two Pilgrims; who at another time, would have desired him who gave it, to speak with more circumspection; but considering, that having promised to

conceal

conceal their love to *Auristella*, till such time, as she should declare her intentions upon that head, they ought not to discover, in public, the cause of their proceedings, they consented to let their jewels be examined, in order to remove the Painter's scruples. They were carried then, to a jeweller, who rated them at a higher price, than the two Princes had valued them at themselves; whereupon, every one was desirous to see, which of them would give most for the picture; while some perhaps, of the spectators, who were of the more amorous complexion than the rest, judged the painting to be more worth, than both the watch and the ring, however valuable they might be.

WHILE all were admiring the lustre of the diamonds, and the carbuncle, the Governor of *Rome* happened to pass by; and seeing a great concourse, was desirous of knowing the reason. When he had been informed thereof, he was likewise curious to view the picture, the watch and ring; which having examined, he judged, that things of such value, could not belong to ordinary Pilgrims; and from thence concluded, that they who pretended to be such, might have come thither on some other design, than that of mere devotion. Accordingly, fully possessed with this thought, he not only caused the picture, watch, and ring, to be carried to his own palace, but had the two Pilgrims taken into custody.

THIS procedure of the Governor's was no ways agreeable to the painter, who well knew, things do not come out of the hands of the magistrate, with so much ease as they get into them; he gave his picture, therefore, over for lost, upon which he had founded such great hopes, and returned home, without daring to complain, for fear he should himself be sent, to keep the two Pilgrims company.

HAPPENING to meet *Periander*, the same day, while his mind was brim full of his misfortune, and knowing him again, to be one of those, whom he had seen in the coach with *Auristella*, he stoped him, in order to acquaint him with his disappointment. I

am the most wretched of mankind, *said he*, the picture of that matchless beauty, with whom you was this morning, was on the point of making my fortune, for ever : and the Governor of *Rome*, has blasted all my hopes. I know well, your hard usage friend, *answered* *Periander*, as well as that of the two Pilgrims, who were about to buy the painting ; but as for them, they have nothing to fear ; and they are able to give you ten times the sum promised you. Tho' they should be the honestest men in the world, *replied the Painter*, I am afraid, their rich jewels will render them suspected, and they will be kept in custody a long time.

As it is not in my power, to rid you of this fear, rejoined *Periander*, instead of the thousand golden crowns, offered by those Pilgrims, for that picture, I will give you a hundred immediately, which I am willing to run the risque of losing, if the Governor refuses to deliver it to me. The Painter thinking this a very good offer, in case wherein things then were, and being a considerable gainer even by this bargain, as he acknowledged afterwards, accepted readily thereof ; and gave him a note, in writing, whereby he declared, that the piece whereof the Governor had taken possession, belonged to *Periander*, who had paid him the price agreed on between them for it.

OVERJOYED, that the picture of *Auristella*, would neither fall into the hands, of the Prince of *Denmark*, nor the Duke *de Nemours*, *Periander* was about to return directly home, had he not met with the Jew *Zabulon*, who told him that, *Hypolita*, a young lady, very desirous of knowing all the customs, and manners, of foreign nations, having been informed he was a great traveller, begged he would honour her with a visit ; that she might be satisfied from him, concerning some points, into which she had a mind to inquire. Hereupon, *Periander*, being intirely devoted to the service of the fair-sex, whenever they stood in need of his assistance, and being intirely a stranger to the character of *Hypolita*, was willing to go directly,
and

and not defer to another time, giving her the satisfaction she desired ; accordingly he did so, and was conducted by *Zabulon* to one of the handsomest houses in *Rome*.

C H A P. XIII.

What an extraordinary adventure befalls Periander, in the house of the Courtesan Hypolita.

SWEETNESS of temper, good manners and affability in a beautiful woman, together with a rich dress and magnificent furniture, are apt to captivate those who are contented with studied complaisance, and a splendid appearance : They would take them however, for so many snares laid for them, by luxury and sensuality, if they were as ardently desirous of avoiding vice, as *Periander* was of searching after virtue. The Courtesan *Hypolita* was good humoured and well bred ; and so immensely rich, that she might have vied for wealth with the antient *Flora*. With these advantages, she at first acquired the esteem of the voluptuous ; till by degrees her wit and beauty inspired them with such a love for her, as would have melted a heart of adamant, and exhausted the purse of *Cræsus*.

WHEN *Periander* entered the house of this woman, he little imagined she had formed any designs against his liberty ; and accordingly, not being apprehensive of any danger, had followed *Zabulon* without any regret : Alas ! he little knew of what a *Roman* Courtesan is capable. It is true however, that she aimed only at the possession of his heart ; and was willing, contrary to her usual custom, to have even shared her fortune with him, so he would but have complied with her desires. She had been so much taken with him, tho' she had seen him but once, that she had promised a great reward to *Zabulon*, if he could manage matters so, as to obtain her one visit from him. Believing him a *Spaniard* by birth, and consequently very amorous, she had flattered herself with the

hopes, that she could easily inspire him with a reciprocal passion; and that she should enjoy in his embraces, those rapturous delights and transporting pleasures which *Spaniards* and *Italians* alone, as is said, are capable of giving and receiving.

HYPOLITA had then for her gallant, one *Pyrrhus* of *Calabria*, a bully by profession, a man full of villainous inclinations, and of a dissolute life. His sword was all he had to trust to for a maintenance, except what he got by the stratagems to which he had recourse, to levy contributions upon the lovers of that Courtesan, wherein she admitted him sometimes to share; tho' he could not always obtain of her what he would have desired. This *Pyrrhus* was so very fearful of some other Gallant's depriving him of his mistress, (for these sort of tame pigeons are not without kites and vultures, who pursue them, in order to prey upon them) that he scarce ever suffered her to stir out of his sight, but kept her under a continual restraint. Wretched condition! of a woman given up to a sensual and disorderly life! But nevertheless, a just punishment for her irregular and licentious conduct.

THIS Cavalier, only in name, was at *Hypolita's* when *Zabulon* entered the house, together with *Periander*. As soon therefore, as the artful Courtesan perceived the *Jew* had brought with him the object of her desires, she took *Pyrrhus* aside, and thus addressed him: This gallant, my lad, whom *Zabulon* has here brought me, under the disguise of a Pilgrim, will make an excellent prize; and we shall fleece him finely before he gets out of our hands. He sent me a gold chain this morning by the *Jew*, worth full a hundred crowns, only to have the pleasure of being satisfied in person, whether it is true, as he has been told, that my wit is superior to my beauty.

HERE, take the chain, pursued she, for fear his fancy should lead him to have it again from me, on pretence of presenting me something more considerable; and leave me to get him in the humour to exhaust all the money and credit he has in *Rome*, before he

he is half way of the dance I intend to lead him, Unless I am greatly mistaken, this Pilgrim is a *Spaniard*, answered Pyrrhus; I am afraid therefore, instead of your being too sharp for him, he will make you go quite thro' the dance yourself; and I do not love to trust a nation, out of whose hands a pretty woman does not easily get, without leaving some of her feathers behind her. Take care, continued he, that I have no cause of complaint against you; you would not be well off, neither the one nor the other of you; Take this chain, I tell you once more, said Hypolita, clapping it into his hand, and rely upon me for the rest, without giving yourself any uneasiness upon that head.

PYRRHUS took the chain then, which *Hypolita* had caused to be bought underhand that very morning, on purpose to rid herself of so troublesome a companion, whenever *Zabulon* could prevail upon *Periander* to come with him to visit her: And having by this means rendered him more tractable than he usually was otherwise, she persuaded him to go out of the house, tho' he moved then but very slowly, and as it were with reluctance.

SEEING herself thus delivered from so disagreeable a spy, *Hypolita* went to receive *Periander*, and advancing up to him with a courteous air, are not you surpris'd, generous Pilgrim, said she, that a woman should request the favour of a visit from you? In effect, it is not without reason men affirm, that curiosity often incites us Females to go greater lengths than in strictness we ought. Accordingly, I have not been able to resist mine, which has prompted me to dive into one thing, whereof I ought not to be ignorant, if I would be universally knowing in some points which nearly concern me: And I have flattered myself, that you are too gallant to suffer me to continue a stranger to what it is necessary I should know, when it is in your power to remove all my doubts.

MADAM, answered *Periander*, the Jew *Zabulon*, having just informed me, that you was desirous of

being informed concerning the customs and manners of foreign nations, wherein it was in my power to oblige you, my inclination to serve the ladies whenever occasion offers, determined me to give you this satisfaction ; neither did I think it proper to defer it to another time.

HYPOLITA taking him then by the hand, and making him sit down by her ; I began, *said she, looking at him tenderly*, to complain of the negligence of the person whom I had charged to bring you hither ; and you have greatly obliged me, in not leaving me to count over the tedious moments, which a poor woman passes, in expectation of seeing the man she loves.

SURPRISED to the last degree at this frank declaration of the amorous *Hypolita's*, *Periander* who imagined himself to have been with a person of honour, rose up, and would have withdrawn, that he might not be obliged to give any answer to a discourse, which offended the niceness of his passion for *Auristella* ; and had certainly gone out of the house of the Courtesan, if she had not used a sort of violence to detain him.

WOULD you go about to dishonour me, *cried she, rising up likewise*, in discovering by your flight, a weakness to my servants, which I had not the power to conceal from you ? Wretch that I am ! Why did I ever set eyes on you ? Your habit did not deceive me ; in giving myself up to the inclination that hurried me away, I was very sensible, that I yielded only to the merit of a Cavalier, who was worthy of my utmost affection. Is it not possible to have any share in yours ? Can you see me weep without being moved thereat ?

DRY up your tears, madam, *answered Periander* ; you shed them for a person who can only pity you, without being able to take advantage of your favourable disposition towards him : Religion alone was the cause of my coming to *Rome* ; and I shall carry back my heart from thence as pure as I brought it thither. Had nature endued me, *replied Hypolita*, with part
of

of those graces which she has lavished with such profusion on you, and my fortune had been sufficiently splendid, to join with what little beauty I might have, in helping to move that insensible heart ; I should not endeavour to seduce it ; but would myself propose to you a way to keep it for me in its utmost purity. As she thus spoke to him, she led him by degrees to a closet, whose magnificence she had a mind to shew him, in order to tempt him therewith, and stagger him, if it were possible.

As soon as *Periander* had taken a view of this closet, he found it so sumptuously furnished, that he was forced to own, even a sovereign Prince, who took the greatest delight in curiosities, could neither have one more richly adorned, nor set off with a more valuable or better chosen collection of rarities. It was embellished with all the finest paintings of those celebrated masters of antiquity, *Parrhasius*, *Apelles*, *Zeuxis* and *Timantes* ; to which were added the highest finished pieces of those incomparable Moderns, the inimitable *Raphael Urbin*, and the matchless *Michael Angelo* ; as also an admirable collection of antique busts, by the most eminent hands.

PERIANDER was so much surpris'd at such uncommon magnificence, that he knew not upon which of these objects to fix his eyes first ; nor was he less ravished with hearing the sweet harmony made by several birds of various kinds, that were hung up in most beautiful cages ; and he thought that all he had heard related of the enchanted palace of the Fairy *Falarine* ; of the delicious gardens of *Semiramis*, and the admirable orchards of the *Hesperides*, whose trees bore apples of gold, was trifling in comparison of what he then saw ; and did not come up to the ornaments and rarities of this cabinet.

In the mean while, *Hypolita* observing how much *Periander* was struck with admiration, was willing to take advantage thereof ; wherefore, if what you here find worthy of being admired, said she, could compensate for what is wanting in me to please you, it should not be long before you should be master thereof

thereof, as well as of the other riches which I possess, whereof this cabinet makes but a small part.

THIS fresh attack interrupted *Periander* in the pleasure he was then taking in viewing some porphyry-busts of the wise men of *Greece*; and being greatly offended at the thought of their being in the hands of so indiscreet and loose a woman, he was going to leave her without making her any answer, had she not prevented it by catching hold on him. However, by much struggling, he at last broke away from her, and got out of her hands; but not without giving her a glimpse of *Auristella's* diamond cross, which he happened then to have under his habit; and which that Courtesan had almost broken in pieces, by endeavouring to detain him.

HAVING at length gained the victory as he thought, over this enemy of his virtue, *Periander* was about to return home very much disordered, when this woman made another assault upon him, from which he could not immediately get off, so easy as from the former. Scarce had he reached the bottom of *Hypolita's* stairs, when the Courtesan grown desperate at his having escaped her, was got to her window, and calling out for help to those that were passing by, stop that thief, seize that wretch there, *cried she*, I admitted him into my house, thinking him by his appearance, to be a man of probity, and he has robbed me of a diamond cross, of inestimable value, which he is now about to carry off under his pilgrim's habit.

THE whole neighbourhood being alarmed by her outcries, some soldiers of the Pope's guard who happened to be thereabouts, ran thither with their arms in their hands, seized upon *Periander*, forced from him his diamond cross, and began to treat him like a Criminal caught in the very fact. *Periander*, tho' not a little surpris'd at such an injurious affront and outrage, finding himself so roughly used, had still the presence of mind to say calmly to the soldiers, take care what you do, my friends, I am not what this wicked woman pretends, and my quality deserves some

some regard : Wherefore, instead of dragging me away to prison, I beg you would carry me directly to your Governor, before whom I will justify myself from the theft, whereof she has accused me. As he backed this his request with some pieces of gold, the soldiers immediately granted him what he desired, without troubling their heads about the clamour of the enraged Courtesan, who made bitter complaints of him.

HER spite and vexation for having been disappointed for the first time, of a heart, upon which she had formed a design, and that, the heart of the only person whom she had ever yet truly loved, had prompted this unfortunate woman to this excess of injustice ; but soon afterwards, her love getting the better of her anger, she began to tear her hair, and would have done the same by her face, had she not been prevented by her servants, who did all that lay in their power to comfort her.

YOUR consolations are all in vain, *said she*, and can not remedy my grief, neither can I ever forgive myself the unpardonable injury I have done to a man of worth, who is dearer to me than my own self. They are dragging him thro' the streets like a thief, and I am the person who thus load him with ignominy ! Alas ! What theft hath he committed, but that of robbing me of my soul and all its faculties ! No, no, I can never suffer a person who is master of so much virtue, to be treated like a Malefactor : Let all *Rome* know from my own mouth, to what a pitch of extravagance the refusal of his heart has transported me. Whatever shame may redound to myself from thence, I am resolved to clear him before the Governor : Let the coach be got ready instantly, to carry me thither, before his Lordship be prejudiced against his innocence, by my false and infamous aspersions.

JUST as the repenting *Hypolita* arrived at the Governor's palace, the soldiers had got thither with *Periander* ; and had delivered the diamond cross into his Lordship's hands, acquainting him at the same time

time with the crime, whereof the prisoner was accused ; whereupon *Periander* thus boldly answered, with that noble confidence which innocence alone can inspire. My Lord, this unhappy woman, who is come hither to demand justice of your Lordship upon me, has charged me, as you have heard, with robbing her of that cross, which has just now been delivered into your hands ; wherefore, in order to prove the falsity of this her accusation, beyond dispute ; I will put the whole matter upon this issue : Let her, without being suffered to see it again, tell your Lordship how many diamonds there are ; what is their weight, and whereabouts their value ; and if she does this, I will be content to be thought guilty of the pretended theft, as much as if I had been actually capable thereof.

In vain, *said Hypolita to the Governor*, does your Lordship hide the cross, for fear of my making an exact description thereof, I have seen it sufficiently to do that, but I am not come with an intent to accuse this Pilgrim of having stolen it from me, as I had the rashness and imprudence to aver ; I have only followed him hither, to declare it belongs lawfully to him ; and having offered him a public and outrageous injury and affront, to make him, as I am in justice bound, as public a satisfaction.

THE languishing looks the Courtesan gave *Periander* while she said this, and the tears which stood in her eyes, made the Governor, (who was no stranger to the character of *Hypolita*) easily judge, whence her fury had proceeded ; and what had prompted her to forge such an accusation against the Pilgrim, who seemed to him a man of more than common merit. Accordingly, rejected love, *said he*, has been the cause of the offence, whereof you have indeed sufficient reason to complain ; the same love implores your pardon ; will you refuse it to a repenting Fair One ? If this repentance my Lord, *answered Periander*, were sincere, and proceeded from a right motive, of which, nevertheless it is impossible for me to judge, I should rejoice that I had any way been the occasion thereof, and should forgive her with yet the greater satisfaction.

HERE-

HEREUPON *Hypolita* withdrew ; and the Governor restoring the cross, which the soldiers had seized, to *Periander*, asked him, who were those Pilgrims who had deposited such rich jewels as pledges for the payment of the sum they offered for the picture of *Auristella* ; as also, who was that beauteous lady, and who he was himself. *Auristella* is my sister, replied *Periander* : and the Pilgrims who were about purchasing her picture, are persons of such distinction, that the court of *Rome* would have a particular regard for them, if they thought fit to make themselves known ; but I can neither tell you their names, nor their quality, not having had their permission so to do ; I must also desire to be excused from acquainting you with mine, at least for the present, being obliged by reasons of importance, to keep it as yet a secret. As for the rest, continued he, the picture which you have in your possession, belongs now to me, I have bought it of the Painter who owned it ; and here is a writing under his hand, which impowers me to demand it of you.

By the majestic air of *Periander*, and the gravity of his answer, the Governor began to be apprehensive he had been a little too rash, in causing the two unknown Pilgrims to be confined ; and being afraid his conduct in that point would not be approved of, he went in person to set them at liberty ; and to excuse himself for being guilty of a fault, which had been occasioned by the plainness of their habit. Before he left *Periander* however, he expressed to him a great desire of keeping *Auristella*'s picture ; if you would make me a present thereof, said he, I should be the more obliged to you, as you would thereby add a master-piece to the ornaments of *Rome*, which surpasses all the finest performances of our most excellent Painters. I give it you, said *Periander*, taking leave of him ; I would much rather choose to see it in your hands, than in those of either of the Pilgrims, who were so desirous thereof ; and perhaps, one day, you will set a greater value upon it, even than you do at present.

C H A P. XIV.

Hypolita rightly suspecting Auristella to be her rival, hires Julia the wife of the Jew Zabulon, to lay a spell upon that incomparable beauty, in order to destroy her.

RATHER confounded at having miscarried in her design, than really concerned for having undertaken it, *Hypolita* returned home overwhelmed with melancholly, but yet more overwhelmed with love. Tho' disdain generally extinguishes a passion when in its infancy, the scorn of *Periander* produced a quite contrary effect upon this courtesan, and rekindled with more fierceness than ever, that extravagant and licentious flame wherewith she burned. She imagined that such a Pilgrim as *Periander* was not so intirely formed of marble, but that she might at last move him.

UPON considering therefore, which way she might effect it, she thus argued within herself: If this Pilgrim was not something more than one would think by his habit, he would not have had so beautiful a cross in his possession; the diamonds wherewith it is adorned, are of an inestimable value; he is not then to be starved or bribed into a compliance, I must have recourse to other means to bring him to my bow.

HEREUPON she ruminated a while, and seemed as if in a deep study, till fired with a thought which came suddenly into her head, she started up, and cried out; But is not his heart already pre-engaged by some more amiable object, some fair one more beautiful than me: This *Auristella* who passes for his sister, and who looks rather like something divine, than like a meer mortal, is she really what she pretends to be? Is she not rather his mistress? Is it not owing to her unparallelled charms that he can not see those beauties in me, which none but himself have ever been able to resist? It must be she, my heart tells me so; it is impossible to doubt it. Let her die then, this enemy to my happiness; and let the
manner

manner wherein my ingrate receives the news of her approaching death, inform me of what I am so desirous to know. Why should I be in suspense one moment, whether I should plunge a dagger into her heart? Is not beauty generally the first cause of love? Are not the charms of this pretended sister, superior to all that has ever yet been seen? And shall I scruple destroying her! No, no, let mine triumph in their turn, over the heart of my insensible; and let him think himself too happy in his turn, if I grant that pity to his sighs which he refused to my tears.

HAVING formed so detestable a design against the life of *Auristella*, *Hypolita* sent for *Zabulon*, and informed him thereof; well knowing that *Julia*, the wife of this *Jew*, was the greatest Sorceress in *Rome*: She had not indeed made herself so public as some others; she was nevertheless, not only the most able, but the most dangerous. Upon the great promises made him by *Hypolita*, the *Jew* readily assured the courtesan, that his wife would easily destroy *Auristella*; but told her, that in order to prevail on *Julia* so to do, she must previously send her good part of what she intended her. Hereupon *Hypolita* willingly gave him a purse of gold, threatening him at the same time, to have him killed himself, if he did not serve her as effectually and expeditiously as she desired. Money and threats have a great power over a *Jew*; on the sight therefore of the pieces of gold, *Zabulon* assured the courtesan, upon his life, that *Auristella* should not cause her many days uneasiness.

No sooner did *Periander* return to *Auristella*, who was at a loss to what to ascribe his long absence, than he related to her what had befallen him, thro' the dishonest love of *Hypolita*; as also how he had given the picture, which they had seen in the Painter's shop, and which the Prince of *Denmark* and the Duke de *Nemours*, strove to purchase, preferably to each other, to the Governor of *Rome*.

THE love of *Hypolita* for *Periander*, did not however, at all alarm *Auristella*; neither could jealousy find any entrance into her soul; notwithstanding.

ing she had been informed, this courtesan was one of the finest women in *Italy*; as also one of the richest, most debauched, and most artful, to draw all those into her snares, for whom she thought it worth her while to spread her nets. Judging of *Periander's* virtue by her own, she was not apprehensive of his being guilty of any weakness; well knowing all the motions of his heart, were so intirely governed by religion, that sensual pleasures could not make any impression thereon; and, if any part of *Periander's* adventure gave her uneasiness, it was his having been carried before the Governor like a criminal.

IN effect, so little it did it move her, that she diverted the whole company that evening, very agreeably, with the relation of *Periander's* new conquest and the gallant effect of *Hypolita's* love; which had induced her to send the object of her affections, well guarded to visit the Governor of *Rome*. Neither did *Periander* entertain them less by the recital of the Prince of *Denmark's* adventure; in being taken into custody, on account of *Auristella's* picture, which was at last left in the hands of the Governor of *Rome*, in order thereby to determine their dispute. They were not however, in the same disposition next morning, to be merry, *Auristella* not being so much inclined to divert them; beginning then to grow but too sensible, of the ill effects of *Julia's* helish arts.

CHAP. XV.

Auristella falls desperately ill, and loses all her beauty the Duke de Nemours, therefore, takes his leave of her, and returns to France, together with Deleasira and Bellarmina.

SCARCELY had the day begun to break, when *Auristella*, was seized with a shivering, which obliged her to keep her bed; about noon she fell in-

to a swoon, and lost her appetite ; and about sun-set, her eyes were deprived of that lively fire, which subdued all who looked thereon. Had *Hypolita's* machinations been known, they would have said, that *Julia's* Sorceries had produced the same effect upon *Periander* ; his sorrow for this sudden illness, and alteration in *Auristella*, seising him at once so violently, that it was believed that very night, he had not many hours to live ; and had not relief been soon given him, he had fallen a victim to the revenge of her who had no design to have sacrificed him.

WITH much a-do they brought him a little to himself ; and restored him in some measure, to his strength ; but he recovered only to suffer yet more, in seeing the lillies and roses of *Auristella's* face fade away, and become livid ; as well as the coral of her lips, and the enamel of her teeth ; which one should no longer have taken, as before for as many of the finest oriental pearl. As much disfigured however, as she appeared in the eyes of the rest of the company, *Periander*, who hardly had any longer the use of his, still formed to himself the same idea of her, as was deeply imprinted upon his soul ; and his love seemed to increase the more, the more her danger increased, and the nearer she appeared to death.

It was not the same however, with the Duke *de Nemours*, as the beauty alone of *Auristella* had inspired the love wherewith he burned, his passion decayed by degrees, every time he heard she grew worse and became less handsome : A circumstance which induces us to believe, that if love continues in some hearts no longer than it is kept alive by the charm of beauty, it must take very deep root in some others, from whence it will not stir, whatever efforts death makes to drive it from thence. The Duke nevertheless, had the patience to wait a fortnight, in order to see whether there was no hopes of *Auristella's* recovery ; but the Physicians having at last declared they knew not the cause of her illness, and it was

impossible for them to cure her, he determined to take leave of her, and return to *France*.

GOING therefore to visit her with this resolution, and being seated by her bed-side, Madam, *said he*, being persuaded the passion wherewith you have inspired me, has reduced you to the melancholly state wherein I have the sorrow to see you ; I am come to assure you, that instead of being willing to be necessary to the loss of your life, which is dear to me, I am resolved to depart from *Rome*, since my presence prevents the Prince of *Denmark* from rendering you that homage which is more acceptable to you than mine. Perhaps I shall not be able to remove from you, without dying myself ; but were I assured of expiring at my taking leave of you, I would rather renounce my life, than not convince you by my departure, that I am desirous of contributing to your recovery. May you for the future, enjoy the health I wish you, in the most perfect felicity. I shall only add one word more, for fear of discomposing you, when you are upon the throne, which a more happy Prince designs you, remember in the midst of the pleasures you will there enjoy, you have condemned the Duke de *Nemours* never to taste any ; but to live the most miserable of all those who have loved you, without being able to please you. Having thus said, the Duke waited some time for *Auristella's* answer, but either she was not able, or did not think it proper to make any.

HEREUPON, *Bellarmina*, and *Deleasira*, who had always taken to heart the preference given by the Duke de *Nemours* to *Auristella*, to their prejudice, seeing that Prince resign his intentions to *Arnaldus*, were reconciled to him, and conceived fresh hopes. As each of them was desirous of becoming his comfort, which was their design, in suffering their pictures to be drawn for his satisfaction, they bethought themselves of returning to *France* with him, being persuaded, that during so long a journey, thy should
have

have time enough to make him forget *Auristella*, and dispose his inclinations in favour of one of them.

As they were afraid likewise of his declaring for *Felicia-Flora*, they would not take her along with them ; not knowing that this young and fair lady, no longer was so ambitiously inclined. They sent therefore, to acquaint the Duke, that they intended to return home, and if his Highness was disposed to set out soon from *Rome*, should be glad to travel under his protection. Overjoyed at having company to divert him upon the road, *he answered*, that he should wait only for their orders to get on horseback. Next morning being the time appointed for their departure, they took their leaves that very evening, of *Periander*, *Auristella*, Lord *Duncan*, *Gertrude Antonio*, *Constantia*, and *Felicia-Flora* ; pretending to the latter, that they had just received some letters which had obliged them to hurry away so suddenly. *Felicia-Flora* however, was not deceived by their pretence, as they were in their expectations ; the Duke *de Nemours*, having conducted them to their own country, and left them there, without ever mentioning the least syllable to either of them about marriage.

MEAN while the Prince of *Denmark* ascribing the departure of the Duke *de Nemours*, to the greatest prudence ; imagining that the *French* Prince had only hastened away, for fear of expiring himself, on seeing those lovely eyes he so much adored, closed forever, was tempted to follow the example of so prudent a rival, and to return himself to his father. However, after having reflected a while upon a procedure, so little conformable to the natural generosity of his soul, he blushed at having ever entertained such a thought, and love getting the better of his fear of death, he resolved neither to leave *Periander*, nor *Auristella*, while there was a possibility of being serviceable to them, and heaven might work a miracle in her favour.

CHAP. XVI.

*Auristella recovers. Her discourse to Periander.
The consequences thereof.*

WHILE *Auristella* was disposing herself every moment to resign her soul into the hands of him who gave it, *Hypolita* heard with joy, the success of *Julia's* sorceries : Accordingly, the more she was informed, that this masterpiece of nature, lost all her charms, as her end approached, the more money she bestowed on that *Jewess*, to hasten her destruction. But vain design ! how strangely can Providence bring good out of evil ! we have already observed, that her hellish arts produced the same effects on *Periander* whose health decayed as fast as *Auristella's* till both their lives became equally in danger.

THE amorous courtesan being informed hereof, and rightly judging the cause of *Periander's* illness, not being willing to hasten her own death by being the occasion of his, resolved rather to restore him *Auristella* ; and hearing no time was to be lost, hurried away to *Julia*, revoked her former orders, and promised her a fresh reward, to repair the mischief she had done. In giving way to my resentment, said she, I never intended to sacrifice three persons instead of one ; since I find therefore, that by depriving *Periander* of *Auristella*, I likewise bereave him of life, and know, that the moment he dies, I shall not be able to survive him, I would rather choose to restore him what he so ardently loves than to perish myself.

THE *Jewess*, moved by the promise of a fresh reward, readily agreed to effect whatever the courtesan desired ; and as if this Sorceress by her incantations, had the absolute disposal of life and death, perfectly recovered *Auristella*, and consequently *Periander* also in a small time, to the no little surprise of the Physicians, who had given them both over ; as well as to the inexpressible satisfaction of their friends, who

who were inconsolable at the thoughts of their approaching deaths.

No sooner had she begun to regain her strength, than she returned hearty thanks to heaven, for having saved her from the danger to which she was exposed ; had she then known the machinations of *Hypolita*, she would not have doubted that this change in the resolution of this enemy, had been the immediate work of heaven, which was preparing the way for their common sanctification ; but being intent then only upon her own, she had laid down such a plan for the attainment thereof in her own imagination, as by no means agreed with the inclinations of *Periander*.

ACCORDINGLY one day, when they were both in perfect health ; Brother, *said she*, since heaven has permitted me, these two years, to call you by that endearing name, I am desirous of continuing so to do, till my life's end. Our souls as we have been informed here, not being capable of enjoying true happiness, till they are re-united to God their first principle, we ought to spend all our days, in endeavouring at this re-union. The best means in my poor opinion, to attain thereto, are continence and charity ; by the one we almost arrive at the purity of Angels ; and by the other, we become like the Cherubims, who burn continually with that love wherewith the Saviour burned for us, whom our sins nailed to the cross.

I am not willing by my offences, to renew so bloody a sacrifice ; I am therefore desirous of betaking myself to a religious life ; and as I have never found you to have any will different from mine, I hope you will not now oppose my inclinations. In effect, were I this very moment to ascend the throne, to which I am heir by birth, perhaps I might be forced to descend from thence to morrow ; and in what disposition should I then leave it ? perhaps at the very instant, when being puffed up, and dazzled with the pomp and glory that would surround me,
I should

I should have quite forgot that there is a yet more desirable and permanent state, to which I am called, and for which I was appointed. I make over therefore to you, my right to the crown, to which I am heiress, on your marrying my sister, whom you will find no less worthy of your affections than myself; and you may attain to the same solid and lasting glory, by governing your people, with that tender regard which a good shepherd ought always to have for his flock.

You look down *Perfiles*, can what I propose be disagreeable to you? Do not you approve of my preferring him to yourself, who created us to be happy, if we will follow his example, and practise the same virtues which he practised when on earth? Why should you be more averse to seeing me wear a hair-cloth than a crown? You weep! tell me your sentiments, that I may conform mine thereto; perhaps I may find out some medium that may content us both.

DURING this discourse of *Auristella's*, a thousand different thoughts distracted the brain of *Periander*; any one of which was sufficient to have caused his death; he imagined such a design as that of burying herself in a cloister, could never have entered her head, if she had not first conceived an aversion for him; and that it must have been a very great one, since she could not but know she stabbed him to the heart, in declaring it to him. This thought affected him so much, that on the arrival of *Felicia-Flora*, *Constantia* and *Antonio*, in her apartment, he hastened out, without making her any answer; which unexpected behaviour afflicted her no less than she had grieved him. In effect, her sorrow made so deep an impression on her, that when this company came up to her, they found her talking to herself, without being sensible of their approach.

I have acted unadvisedly, I own, *said she*, but no matter; is it not better that *Periander* should know my intention now, than to defer the acquainting him therewith till another time? It is true, he is not capable of dissuading me from seeking the way to heaven,

ven, but it is also true, I can go thither easier alone than in his company. No worldly interest being to be put in competition with our eternal happiness, why should I consult that of *Periander* on this occasion, who is no ways related to me ? Consider dear *Auristella*, said *Constantia*, that we are here ; and you discover a secret, which our friendship would never suffer us to have suspected. If *Periander* is not your relation, your behaviour to him has been pretty familiar ; and if he is your brother, as we have always thought, his company can not hinder your working out your salvation.

WRETCH that I am, cried *Auristella*, coming to herself at this remonstrance, what have I uttered, and what have I done ! I have stabbed *Periander* to the heart by my indiscretion, and I have betrayed myself ! However, since what is past can not be recalled, and I am resolved to be involved in the same ruin with him ; know you, whom heaven has indeed united by the ties of blood, that *Periander* is not my brother, neither is he my husband ; nor yet can I term him my lover ; at least, he is not one of those, who only aim at the satisfaction of their own desires ; and that frequently at the expence of the honour of the very person, whom they pretend to call the object of their affections. *Periander*, pursued *she*, is a King's son ; and I am heiress to a large monarchy ; we are equal in birth, but I am one day to rule a more powerful kingdom than that of his brother : Let us go in search of him continued *she*, rising from her seat ; I must find him and comfort him, if I would receive any consolation my self.

WHILE *Auristella* went in quest of *Periander*, that disconsolate lover was wandering thro' the streets of *Rome*, without knowing whither he would go ; adorable *Sigismunda*, cried he, the most finished masterpiece of nature, how could you in one moment conceive such an aversion to me, as you have just now expressed ? Since you are desirous of taking the readiest and surest road to heaven, be it so ; but
can

can not we go thither together without parting? I am willing to consent not to become your spouse, tho' you have always flattered me with the hopes thereof; and will be satisfied, if you will but permit me to be still thought your brother; but you will deprive me of a title so dear to me, by immuring yourself in a Cloister; where perhaps you will no longer suffer me to trouble you with sighs. Nevertheless, I shall not trouble you long therewith; I do not know whether I shall live even till the time of our parting; and I believe you will begin your intended sacrifice of your own liberty, by that of my life. As *Periander* was thus losing himself in these reflections he was overtaken by night, beyond the gates of *Rome*, whither he had wandered without knowing it; and hearing the soothing murmurs of a brook, he sat down by the side thereof, intending there to wait the return of day.

CH A P. XVII.

Where we shall be informed, who Periander and Aristella are.

AS *Periander* sat sighing by the side of the brook before-mentioned without any other company than some lofty poplars, and an agreeable *Western* breeze, which dried up those tears that trickled silently down his cheeks, his ears were struck with the sound of some voices near him. Curiosity then prevailing over his affliction, he approached softly the place from whence it came, and to his no small surprise and astonishment, heard two men discoursing in the *Norwegian* tongue. As this was the language of the country where he had received his birth, it naturally roused his utmost attention; and accordingly, listening with the greatest eagerness, he overheard the one of them thus addressing himself to the other.

If when you was in *Norway*, you had continued your travels to the farthest part thereof, you might have seen an island almost under the *North Pole*, which is named *Thulé*, and which may be compared to *England*, for its extent, riches, and abounding in all things necessary for the support of life. Had you sailed those seas also, you might have discovered another island about three hundred leagues from thence, *Aquilonia*, yet larger and more agreeable than *Thulé*. *Maximin*, eldest son of Queen *Eustochia*, is King of the latter; and has a brother named *Perfiles*, upon whom nature has lavished all her graces; accordingly the Queen his mother is inexpressibly fond of him; and in effect, I should be greatly at a loss, were I obliged to give you a perfect character of this amiable Prince to whom I had the honour to be governor.

By this discourse, *Periander* found the person, who thus highly extolled him, was the trusty *Serafidus*; whom he had expected to have met at *Rome*, with remittances and dispatches from his mother: Listening therefore, with yet greater attention, to a conversation, wherein he was himself so nearly concerned, he heard that faithful Governor thus proceed. The second island, before-mentioned, is now subject to a Queen, named *Eusebia*; who has two daughters, perfect beauties, especially *Sigismunda*, the eldest; which Princess, is every way so accomplished, one would really think, nature had received an express command, from the creator, to provide her a body suitable to the graces of her soul.

THE Queen, her mother, pretending to be apprehensive of a war, with which she was threatened by a neighbouring monarch, in order to compell her, to grant him *Sigismunda* in marriage, dispatched that Princess to Queen *Eustochia*, that she might be there in safety; at least, as she alledged: For, I believe, the real motive, of her sending that young Princess to our court, was, that she might become the wife of *Maximin*, who could not fail of falling in love with her.

her, the moment he set eyes on her. However, that be, *Maximin*, who never yet saw *Sigismunda*, is passionately smitten with her, tho' he has only had a sight of her picture, and heard the description of her surprising charms; being absent from the court of *Thulé*, when that Princess came thither. Accordingly he wrote to the Queen his mother, who sent him notice of her arrival, together with the picture, to treat her with all imaginable tenderness, ordering her, at the same time, to be looked upon by all his subjects, as one who was to be their future Queen.

A thunderbolt could hardly have wounded *Perfiles* more sensibly, than the news of this his brother's design; a gloomy melancholly seized him; he pined away visibly every day; and all things became disagreeable to his eyes; in short, none of his favourites, nor yet of his diversions were pleasing to him; and his health decayed hourly. In vain did all the best physicians visit him; being ignorant of the cause of his distemper, they could not possibly prescribe any remedy; and accordingly, his case grew desperate, and he was given over. At last, his mother who died daily in seeing him at the point of death, and had often in vain conjured him to tell the occasion of so unaccountable an illness, sitting tenderly by his bedside, and bedewing his pale cheeks with her tears; it is impossible my unkind child, *said she*, but you must know the reason of your sickness; and if you obstinately persist in concealing it, you must undoubtedly dye, because no cure can be found; but my death, which will precede yours, will spare me the sorrow of seeing you breath your last.

MOVED by this pathetic complaint, and the melancholly condition to which his silence reduced his mother, *Perfiles* at length owned he died for *Sigismunda*, and that he would rather submit to give up the ghost, than be wanting in his duty and respect to the king his brother. This confession, said the Queen, restores me to life; and I will endeavour to recover yours also, by procuring you the only remedy for your distemper: *Maximin*, indeed, *continued she*, may take

It ill of me ; but I hope, he will excuse the tender affection of a parent, who would sacrifice herself for his preservation, as she would also for yours.

EUSTOCHIA, then going to *Sigismunda*, and leading her into her closet, beauteous Princess, said she, it would be great pity to let *Perfiles* dye for want of help ; as he is a Prince of uncommon virtues and graces, and infinitely more deserving than his brother *Maximin*, who has something of a roughness in his temper, which has more than once disgusted his most valuable subjects, and driven them from his court. This disadvantageous character of that Prince, she had confirmed by more witnesses than she ought, and in short, so gained upon the mind of the Princess, that she brought her, insensibly, to the very point she desired.

ACCORDINGLY, all I am to consult on this occasion, madam, said she is my honour ; provided that is safe, you may dispose, as you please, of my hand, neither do I believe, my royal mother, *Eusebia*, will disapprove, of whatever, you shall judge proper, with regard to my future settlement. Upon receiving this answer, *Eustochia* embracing her tenderly and thanking her for her complaisance, in being willing to contribute towards the recovery of a son, whom she loved more than herself, hastened immediately, to *Perfiles*, and carried him this welcome news ; which caused such a sudden change in him for the better, that in a few days, there was no appearance of his having ever been in danger, of losing his life.

It was then, next to be consulted, how to bring *Maximin* to consent, to the marriage of *Perfiles* and *Sigismunda* ; in order to which, *Eustochia* could not think of any better way, than for them to withdraw from the court of *Thulé*. It was resolved therefore, they should set out for *Rome* ; and that *Maximin* should be told, the Princess, having made a vow to go thither, in order to be instructed in the fundamentals of the catholic religion, was bent upon performing that vow, before she would fix upon any for a husband and the Queen had obliged *Perfiles* to accompany her in

that voyage, with a charge to bring her back again, as soon as possible, without prejudicing her health, by too great a fatigue.

IN effect, *Sigismunda* did make such a vow, and *Perfiles* promised not to mention his love to her, until it was accomplished ; which done, the tender *Eustochia* having provided them every thing necessary for such a voyage, and given them the most prudent instructions for their conduct therein, made them embark on board a vessel, which was then in the harbour of *Thulé*, and just ready to set sail for the *South* ; having intrusted me alone with a secret of this importance.

MAXIMIN was almost two years absent from his Capital, on account of the war made upon him by his neighbours ; but as soon as he returned to Court, flushed with victory over them, he inquired after *Sigismunda*, in order to lay his laurels at her feet ; and having been told what had been before agreed on, was highly displeased thereat ; especially, when all his Courtiers assured him, there was not a beauty in the Universe worthy of being compared with *Sigismunda*.

THO' he did not at all question his brother's probity, he could not help giving way to some jealous emotions ; which made him at last resolve upon setting out for *Rome*, in person, under a borrowed name, in order to conduct the princess back himself. Hereupon, the Queen *Eustochia* seeing him preparing to embark for *Italy*, she charged me to accompany him, and provide for the safety of *Perfiles* ; enjoining me to manage matters so when we approached *Rome*, as to get there before the King, and inform the Prince, his brother was coming thither in search of him.

HE set out then from *Thulé*, in two Men of War ; and having passed the *Streights* after a pretty troublesome voyage, just touched a little at *Sicily*, from whence we proceeded on our way to *Naples* ; where *Maximin* fell sick, being overcome with the fatigues of the sea, to which he had not been used like the officers of his retinue. His impatience however, to see

see *Sigismunda*, has made him resolve to keep on his way to *Rome*; and he is now at *Terracina*, a small city which separates the kingdom of *Naples* from the territories of the *Holy See*, from whence his attendants are bringing him to this city, in order to his being cured of an illness he might probably have avoided, had he taken a little care of himself, in a climate which is very different from that of his native country.

BEFORE we passed the *Streights*, a violent storm obliged us to put into *Lisbon* river; where I heard some news of *Perfiles* and *Sigismunda*; for by the noise of the beauty of the two young Pilgrims, who set out from thence some months ago, still makes in that capital, they must either have been the Prince and Princess, or two Angels who thought fit to visit the earth in human shape.

HERE the person who had listened all the while to *Serasmus*, breaking silence: If, said he, you had called those whom you name *Perfiles* and *Sigismunda*, *Periander* and *Auristella*, I could also have told you something of them: having travelled a considerable time with two persons who perfectly resemble the description you have given me of your Prince and Princess; and we have suffered such hardships together, as would draw tears from your eyes, were I to relate them to you: Accordingly, *Serasmus* having desired this favour of him, the same person whom *Periander* then knew to be *Rutilio*, gave a succinct account of all that had befallen them, from their arrival at the Island of *Barbarians*, to their parting at that of the two Hermits.

BREAK of day surprised them as they were thus discoursing, wherefore *Periander* not having a mind to be discovered there, retired from that place, and made the best of his way to *Rome*, to impart to *Auristella* what intelligence he had just received, and consult with her what they should do to escape the resentment of *Maximin*. In effect, he looked upon it as little less than a miracle, to be thus informed in so unlikely a place, of the arrival of a Prince, in

whose presence, he by no means designed to appear; and as he was returning to meet the disconsolate *Auristella*, he took courage anew, upon thinking that this accident would suspend her resolution of retiring into a Monastery.

C H A P. XVIII.

Periander meets Auristella by the way, together with the amorous Hypolita. Pyrrhus the bully to that Courtesan, being exasperated by an offer of service made by her to Periander, runs him thro' the body, and leaves him for dead.

THE Sun had just begun to gild the skies with his dazzling beams, when *Periander* being got near *St. Peter's* church, which is undoubtedly the largest and the most sumptuous fabrick in *Europe*, perceived a company of ladies advancing towards him; and was not long before he knew them to be *Auristella*, *Felicia-Flora*, *Constantia* and *Gertrude*, attended by *Antonio* and *Duncan*. As soon as *Periander* came up to them, and had saluted them, he observed a sort of languor in the eyes of *Auristella*, whereby he found his absence had caused her some uneasiness, and expressed his sorrow for having been the occasion thereof. I was guilty of rudeness, I own, *said he*, in parting from you so abruptly, but so great an advantage has risen from thence, that I dare believe the Guardian Angel who has so long been watchful over our safety, induced me thereto, and led me out of *Rome*, in order to my being informed of what it was absolutely necessary I should know, for my own preservation.

IN short, *continued he*, in the presence of the whole company, the case is no less now, than to see myself soon exposed to all the fury of the King my brother, who is coming hither in search of us. I have spent this night, under some trees, in overhearing the conversation of *Serafidus*, my old Governor, with *Rutilio*, whom he met, no doubt, in his way; and not being

being able to contain his concern at my approaching danger, he vented part thereof, by relating what obliged him to hasten before *Maximin* to this city. Among the rest, he told him, that Prince is at present at *Terracina*, from whence his attendants are bringing him to *Rome*, in order to his being cured of a distemper, occasioned by the fatigues of the sea, together with the change of air and climate; *Serafidus* also added, that Queen *Eustochia* had ordered him to post away to *Rome*, before *Maximin* could get thither, to the intent he might apprise us of the arrival of that Monarch, and secure us from his resentment.

BEING pre-acquainted with these circumstances, continued *Periander*, we must now concert proper measures for our safety; and I beg you ladies, said he, addressing himself to *Constantia*, *Felicia-Flora* and *Gertrude*, to assist us *Perfiles* and *Sigismunda*, (whom it is now high time you should know by our real names) with your advice on this emergency. *Sigismunda* was not a little alarmed at this unexpected news; and far from thinking any more upon parting with *Perfiles*, all her study was how to preserve him from the anger of his royal brother.

WHILE every one was intent upon devising some means for this purpose, the amorous *Hypolita*, who happened to come thither while *Perfiles* was thus discovering his own and *Sigismunda*'s true name and quality, advancing respectfully towards him; great Prince, said she, had I known the royal extraction, which you concealed under the plain habit of a Pilgrim, instead of declaring my love to you, I should only have paid you that difference due to your exalted rank; and should not have had recourse to the infernal powers, in order to constrain you to yield me your heart. Being now convinced of my folly, and sorry for my rash and wicked attempt, I am glad it is in some measure in my power, to compensate for the torments I made you suffer, in the person of the incomparable *Sigismunda*, whom I then looked upon only as a troublesome rival; and whom nevertheless,

I was willing to restore to you. As an attonement for this injury, I offer you an assured place of refuge, from the pursuit of your brother; and were he to search all over *Italy*, he would not be able to discover you. If you will vouchsafe therefore, to agree thereto, I will conduct you and your company to *Tuscany*, where I have a castle surrounded with woods and rocks, which render it, to all appearance, a most dismal solitude, tho' it is in reality a very agreeable Seat: I have also a hundred thousand ducats at your service, to render your retirement more easy and commodious; by accepting which you will oblige a woman, who has now a sincere esteem and profound veneration for both of you.

Just as *Hypolita* was making this offer, *Pyrrhus* her Gallant before-mentioned, came up to her, and overheard it; the wretch would not have been more sensibly alarmed, had it been the sentence of his death; money being indeed, the only real object of the affection of this sort of Sparks: Being afraid therefore, that *Perfiles* would become master of *Hypolita's* purse, to his prejudice, he conceived that instant, such an implacable aversion against him, that he resolved to dispatch him out of the way. What determined him yet the more to execute this execrable design, was his youth and beauty; which made him tremble for the heart of *Hypolita*, the conquest of which, in his opinion, must necessarily carry with it the possession of all her wealth; however, *Perfiles* refused to accept either the place of refuge, or the noble supply the Courtesan so generously offered him; which one would have thought, might have dispelled the fears of that Miscreant.

CONSTANTIA was therefore about to give her advice, when *Rutilio* arriving there on horseback, together with the faithful *Serafidus*, and knowing *Perfiles* as he was about to pass by, see, said he, fellow-traveller, whether the *Periander* of whom I told you, does not answer the description you gave me of your *Perfiles*. On *Rutilio's* thus saying, that trusty Governor casting his eyes that way, and knowing the

the Prince again, notwithstanding his disguise, leaped from his horse and threw himself at his feet; as did *Rutilio* likewise, finding by this respectful action of *Serafidus*, that his *Periander*, and the *Perfiles* of that Governor, was one and the same person.

WHILE *Serafidus*, whom the Prince immediately raised up, held him tenderly embraced about the neck, without being able to express his joy for meeting him again, any otherwise than by sighs and tears; and *Rutilio* continued clasping him about the knees; which demonstrations of the most hearty and sincere affection, caused a pleasing emotion in the breasts of all the spectators, except *Pyrrhus*: That hardened profligate conceived but the greater hatred against *Perfiles*; and giving way on a sudden, to all the fury with which his black soul was agitated, he drew his sword, and ran him quite thro' the body, so that the point appeared out at the opposite side.

HYPOLITA was the first who observed this inhuman action; whereupon shrieking out, ah! villain, cried she, dost thou deprive of life a Prince who ought to have lived for ever. At this exclamation, *Serafidus* turning about his head, and seeing the sword of the assassin, yet reeking and stained with the blood of *Perfiles*, rushed upon him; and being seconded by *Antonio* and *Rutilio*, disarmed him, seized him, and had him safely conveyed to prison; from whence he never stirred out, till some days after, when he was conducted to execution; an end worthy of so reprobate a life!

SERAFIDUS then turning about again to *Perfiles*, thought to have found *Sigismunda* employed in helping him, but found her nearer death in all appearance, than the poor Prince who lay weltring in his gore. *Perfiles* still shewed some signs of being alive, while *Sigismunda* seemed absolutely deprived of all the vital faculties; death being visibly painted in her face, and the lustre of her all conquering eyes quite extinct, in spite of the care of the ladies her friends, who were not in a much better condition themselves.

WHILE *Serafidus* and *Rutilio* were employed in stanching the blood of *Perfiles*, which streamed abundantly from his wound, *Antonio* ran to fetch a Surgeon; and having found one of the most skillful in the city of *Rome*, brought him thither with the utmost expedition. This able practitioner having viewed the wound, in some measure composed their minds, by assuring them it was more dangerous in appearance than in reality, and that he did not despair of curing the Patient, if they thought fit to intrust him with the care of his recovery.

C H A P. XIX.

Maximin arrives at Rome, desperately ill; finds Perfiles in that melancholly condition; resigns his pretensions to him, together with his Crown; joins himself, the hands of Sigismunda, and that Prince, and dies immediately after. They are afterwards married by the Pope himself in person; and the Prince of Denmark, finding there was no longer any hopes of Sigismunda, who was pre-engaged before he knew her, accepts of her sister Eusebia. Hypolita turns Nun; Felicia-Flora becomes the spouse of young Antonio; and Constantia is joined in wedlock to the brother of the Count whom she had married upon his death-bed, and who is created a Duke and Grandee soon after.

WHILE the Surgeon was dressing the wound of the unfortunate *Perfiles*, *Serafidus* hung tenderly over that Prince, and seemed himself ready to yield up the ghost at every start he saw him give, when the probe put him to any torment. Was it to watch thus over your safety, cried that affectionate and faithful Governor, that I have run so many hazards! Was it then to contribute, by my embraces, to your assassination, that I have crossed so many seas! Oh! unhappy Queen! You relied only

only upon me, for the preservation of a son whom you loved so intirely, and I am the very person who deprives you of this object of your affections, by my abundant veneration for him ! You dreaded the jealousy of *Maximin*, and was not afraid of the friendship of *Serafidus* ! Alas ! What worse could have befallen him from the resentment of his brother ? Dear fellow-citizens, you promised yourselves great things from his virtues, which made you bear with the failings of his brother ; but you are about to lose him, and that by my fault ; I consent therefore to die by your hands, at my return, if I have strength to survive his loss.

It was while *Serafidus* was thus giving way to his grief, the Surgeons declared his wound was not mortal ; which brought the affectionate Governor a little to himself ; and he was just returning thanks to heaven, for the preservation of a pupil so dear to him, when lifting up his eyes from *Perfiles*, upon whom he had till then kept them stedfastly fixed, he beheld *Constantia* bathing the face of *Sigismunda*, who shewed no signs of life, with her tears. At this sight, merciful Providence, cried he mournfully, your power is infinite, but will you work a miracle to prolong the days of *Perfiles*, if you deprive him of *Sigismunda* ! You created them the one for the other ; their souls are so inseparably united, that they can not now be parted ; and *Sigismunda* can not dye, but *Perfiles* must follow her to the grave. Restore her therefore, to him, and recover him for a faithful people, who implore his life of you, by the mouth of a fellow-subject. who offers you his own, if it may be accepted in his stead.

It was thought heaven was moved by the sacrifice, proposed by *Serafidus*, of his own life for that of his Prince ; for at the very instant he uttered those last words, *Sigismunda* fetched a deep sigh, which shewed there was still breath remaining in her. The joy of *Serafidus* thereat was inexpressible ; but was soon dashed with sorrow, by the arrival of his Sovereign *Maximin* ; who had just entered *Rome*, with a numerous

a numerous and splendid retinue; and as the people who had flocked together upon hearing of a Pilgrim's being stabbed, filled the street sufficiently to block up the passage, *Maximin* cast his eyes as well as the rest, upon the assassinated person.

HEREUPON *Serafidus* going up to him trembling, dread Sir, *said he*, this wounded Pilgrim whom you see here, is your brother *Perfiles*; and this matchless lady, who is just recovering from a strong fit, wherein she has been a considerable time, is the incomparable *Sigismunda*. You find them in a very deplorable state, since, instead of being in a condition to receive your embraces, you will perhaps, be obliged to give them burial. Very possibly they may not go to the grave alone, *answered Maximin*; I do not know, whether I may even have strength enough to wait for them. Having thus said, he put his head out of the coach, and knew *Perfiles* again, tho' much disfigured by his great loss of blood.

He also knew *Sigismunda*, notwithstanding the paleness that overspread her face, and his having never seen her, but in effigie; and dying as he was, he made his servants help him out of the coach, that he might have a nearer view of her. When he was close to her; unfortunate Princess, *cried he*, as if she had been capable of understanding him, will you abandon your faithful subjects, who long for your return, since your mother has resolved to resign her Crown to you? I hoped to have made you Queen of *Thulé*, as you would have rendered me King of *Aquilonia*, but heaven has ordered it otherwise. Looking afterwards upon *Perfiles*; Prince, *said he*, be of good courage, and recover they scattered spirits, that thou mayest bring this beauteous Princess again to herself: Receive the present I make you of her, since I am not suffered to enjoy her myself. Finding then, they were neither of them able to answer him, and that his own strength decayed every moment, *Maximin* made *Serafidus* take the right-hand of *Perfiles*, and the left of *Sigismunda*, and joining them together himself, my children, *pursued he*, (for I now look on myself

myself as your father) if you do not follow me to the grave, but heaven should reserve you for a throne, ascend mine together ; and let those of my court, who here attend me, be witnesses of my now joining your hands, and praying the King of Kings, to crown your union with perpetual blessings. Having thus said, *Maximin*, being quite spent, fell into so strong a fit, that it was with great difficulty he was recovered from it ; and when he was a little restored to his senses, he lived but a few minutes ; which he spent, in recommending himself to the mercy of his Creator ; and then closed his eyes for ever, just as *Perfiles* opened his.

MAXIMIN having thus, given up the ghost, in the presence of divers of his officers and courtiers, the sudden shock, caused them to make such lamentations, as brought *Perfiles* intirely to himself: But no sooner had he regained the use of his reason, and speech, than perceiving *Sigismunda* almost expiring by his side ; do I only behold the light again, *said he*, to suffer double torments at my death, in seeing one I love dearer than myself, resign her breath before me ! divine *Sigismunda*, *continued he*, I am sensible my wound is not so desperate, but I may be cured, if your beauteous eyes which have as much power over me, as nature herself, would concur with her towards my recovery.

THE sound of this well known voice, had a more salutary effect, upon the lovely Princess, than the most reviving cordials ; for it caused such a sudden emotion in her, as brought her wholly to herself, in a short time ; and *Perfiles*, seeing that dear object of his affections intirely out of danger, was not long before he also recovered his scattered senses: But it would be impossible, to express the surprise and amasement either of the one or the other, when being come to themselves, they found they were surrounded with a numerous retinue, whom they knew to be the principal persons of the court of *Thulé* ; in short they could hardly persuade themselves, they were not in a dream.

THE

THE faithful and affectionate *Serafidus*, observing their astonishment, let not your majesty be surpris'd, said he, addressing himself to *Perfiles*; these attendants, whole unexpected presence is the occasion of your wonder, are the retinue of your late brother *Maximin*, and have been the witnesses of his last will. Death has this moment deprived us of that Prince our late Sovereign, who bequeathed you *Sigismunda*, at his decease, to enable you to support the weight of his crown: he then related to them, that Monarch's last words, and behaviour, at which they were sensibly affected: And tho' they were well assured, he did not come in quest of them, with intent to treat them so favourably, they buried in oblivion his unkind designs, and resolved only to remember his good actions.

THE discovery of the princely birth of *Perfiles*, and *Sigismunda*; the assassination of the former by *Pyrrhus*; the arrival and death of King *Maximin* his brother; and his joining himself the hands of that Prince and Princess before his decease; followed so close one upon another, and made so much noise in *Rome*, that it was not long, before the Pope himself was informed thereof; which determined him to solemnise their wedding in person, as soon as they should be in a condition to enter into the marriage state, and receive the nuptial blessing: Accordingly, that ceremony was performed by his holiness within a few days after with great pomp and splendor, to the infinite joy and satisfaction of their whole court, and with the general acclamations of all the *Romans*, who wished them all manner of happiness, and agreed, they were only worthy of each other.

IN the mean while, the amorous and generous Prince of *Denmark*, who heard this news but too soon for his own quiet, was so excessively afflicted thereat, he could never have forgiven himself for not having given credit to what had been suggested to him by that malicious, tho' discerning railer *Gorver*; and his first thought was, to have set out immediately,

ately on his return home without taking any leave of *Perfiles* and *Sigismunda*. However, considering afterward, they were Monarchs, and it was not their fault he had fallen in love with that Princess, they having never given him the least encouragement, he rightly judged he should be wanting in the respect owing to himself, should he not treat them with the regard due to their rank, he got the better therefore of his reluctance, and resolved at last to wait upon them, and compliment them upon their advancement to the throne.

THE Royal Pair, received him with the greatest kindness and respect; and to make him amends in some measure, for a disappointment, which had caused him an uneasiness, he could by no means conceal, offered him the hand of the Princess *Eusebia*, sister to his beloved *Sigismunda*; assuring him that Princess was very little if at all inferior in beauty or merit, to her who had so long reigned mistress of his affections. *Arnaldus* readily accepted of this proof of their good will; and expressed his acknowledgement in very handsome terms; soon after which, he took leave of them, and set out on his return to *Denmark* in order to have the consent of his father to this match, and prepare for the reception of his consort *Eusebia*, on her arrival in that kingdom.

DURING these transactions, the amiable *Felicia-Flora*, being apprehensive of meeting with continual affronts and vexations, from the relations of the nobleman whom *Antonio* had killed; being also moved thereto undoubtedly, by gratitude and love to her brave deliverer; insinuated artfully to the fair *Constantia*, that being resolved for the reasons abovementioned, not to settle in her own country; and having promised to ask her advice about the choice of a husband, whenever she was inclined to change her condition; she would now be obliged to her, if she would declare her sentiments upon that head, and propose one, of whom she could approve.

HEREUPON the witty *Constantia*, rightly judged she would not have applied to her, preferably to any

other, but that she had settled her affections upon her brother *Antonio*; and was desirous of her breaking the ice; as having not only some influence and power over that young *Spaniard*, in quality of his sister, but as being intimate with him, and not obliged to stand upon ceremonies. Accordingly, she very readily proposed him to her; and having brought her to acknowledge her inclination for him, assured her, *Antonio* would agree with joy to a proposal, which was so much to his honour and interest. In effect, the young *Spaniard*, whose heart, tho' proof against the attacks of the libidinous *Rosamond* and *Zenotia*, was not so against the beauty and modesty of *Felicia-Flora*, heard with rapture from *Constantia*, of the good disposition of that lady in his favour: He addressed her therefore gladly upon the strength of that knowledge; and all obstacles being soon removed by the interposition of his sister, it was agreed the celebration of their marriage should be deferred no longer than till their arrival at *Quintanar de la Orden*.

THE amorous *Hypolita* who was present, as has been before observed at the death of King *Maximin*, and the recovering and banquetting of her dear *Pilgrim Persiles* to *Sigismunda*, by that Monarch, having no longer any hopes of gaining the heart of that object of her affections, resolved to devote herself for the future to heaven: Accordingly being moved by an impulse of the divine grace, she distributed all her immense riches among the poor, and retired into a convent, where she became a pattern of devotion, and sincere repentance.

LOUISA of *Talavera*, and *Bartholomew* of *la Mancha* who were not at liberty tho' they had obtained deliverance from the tower of *Nona*, since they had bound themselves in matrimonial chains, set out together for *Naples*; where it is much to be feared, they did not come to a good end, since they led but a disorderly life.

THE amiable *Duncan* and fair *Gertrude*, having visited the *Roman* Princes, their Relations, and provided themselves with a stock of pardons and indulgences at the jubilee by the example of *Persiles*, *Sigismunda*,

munda, *Constantia*, *Felicia-Flora* and young *Antonio*, set out on their return to *Scotland*; and passing by the court of *France*, in their way thither, acquainted the Duke de *Nemours*, with the adventure of *Periander* and *Auristella*; as also with the intended marriage of the Prince of *Denmark*, and the Princess *Eusebia*, as a compensation for the loss of that matchless beauty.

As soon as *Perfiles*, now crowned with happiness, had perfectly recovered his strength, he began to prepare for his departure, for his own dominions; but not being willing to expose *Sigismunda* any more, to the dangers and fatigues of a tedious sea-voyage, he resolved to travel as far as he could by land; and therefore sent back the corpse of his deceased brother, together with his retinue, in the vessels, that were waiting for that Prince at *Naples*; keeping none with him, but the faithful *Serafidus*, and *Rutilio*; of whose advancement he had promised to take care, in consideration of his zeal in assisting *Serafidus* to disarm and seize his assassin *Pyrrhus*.

ANOTHER reason why he resolved to go by land, was that being obliged to young *Antonio*, for his own and his dear *Sigismunda*'s deliverance, from the flames, in the island of *Barbarians*, and to *Constantia*, for her particular love and affection to that incomparable Princess, he was willing to conduct them both safe back into *Spain*, and restore them into the hands of their parents, to whom they were not less obliged for facilitating their escape from that island, and supporting them both there, and upon the way.

ACCORDINGLY, having taken leave of his holiness, they returned by easy journeys to *Quintanar de la Orden*; where Don *Antonio* and his amiable spouse *Ricla*, had impatiently expected them; and where that generous couple were agreeably surprised, when *Constantia* informed them of the happy change in the names and fortune of their royal guests, the supposed *Periander* and *Auristella*.

THE young Count, brother to that nobleman, who was mortally wounded in a fray at *Quintanar de la Orden*,

Orden, and had married *Constantia* upon his death-bed, had fallen in love with that virtuous widow, the moment he saw her; and as consummation had never passed between her and his brother, had procured a dispensation from *Rome* (by the consent of *Don Antonio* and *Ricla*, to whom he had declared his passion) for being married to her himself at her return. *Sigismunda* and *Perfiles* honoured this wedding with their presence, as they did also the nuptials of *Felicia-Flora* and young *Antonio*; and to render that double union more splendid, *Sigismunda* gave the young Countess her inestimable diamond cross, while *Perfiles* enriched *Antonio* with divers presents of equal value. This done, the royal pair prepared for their departure; but before their setting out, they had the satisfaction to see the accomplishment of *Soldino's* prophecy relating to *Constantia*, in the arrival of a messenger, with a patent, creating the young Count, a Duke and Grandee of *Spain*.

HAVING thus nobly rewarded the good offices of *Don Antonio*, and his family, and seen them all happily settled, nothing now remained, for the illustrious pair, but to return with all convenient speed, to their own dominions; where *Perfiles* conferred an important post near his own person, on *Rutilio*, for his zeal, in revenging his assassination, by the seizure of the miscreant *Pyrrhus*. He took care likewise, to acquit himself of his promise to the Prince of *Denmark*, by sending *Serafidus*, to Queen *Eusebia*, to notify his marriage to *Sigismunda*, and accession to the throne of *Maximin*, as also to demand the young Princess her sister for *Arnaldus*, and conduct her to him. He then applied himself wholly to the well governing his kingdom, wherein he was not a little assisted by his dear *Sigismunda*, whose amiable conversation rendered the weight of a crown the more supportable: inasmuch that their reign was one continued series of prosperity, and they lived to see their posterity to the fourth generation.